

South Africa Demographic and Health Survey



# **Key Indicator Report**



1

\$ 0

5

ini







## South Africa

## **Demographic and Health Survey** 2016

## **Key Indicators Report**

National Department of Health Pretoria, South Africa

South African Medical Research Council Cape Town, South Africa

> The DHS Program ICF Rockville, Maryland, USA

> > May 2017

I wish to acknowledge the invaluable contribution of the following institutions that formally partnered with Statistics South Africa in the production of this report. Pali Lehohla, Statistician-General.







South Africa Demographic and Health Survey 2016: Key Indicator Report, Statistics South Africa

Published by Statistics South Africa, Private Bag X44, Pretoria 0001

© Statistics South Africa, 2017

Users may apply or process this data, provided Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) is acknowledged as the original source of the data; that it is specified that the application and/or analysis is the result of the user's independent processing of the data; and that neither the basic data nor any reprocessed version or application thereof may be sold or offered for sale in any form whatsoever without prior permission from Stats SA.

Stats SA Library Cataloguing-in-Publication (CIP) Data

RP: 03-00-09 75pp

ISBN: 978-0-621-45499-4

A complete set of Stats SA publications is available at Stats SA Library and the following libraries:
National Library of South Africa, Pretoria Division
National Library of South Africa, Cape Town Division
Library of Parliament, Cape Town
Bloemfontein Public Library
Natal Society Library, Pietermaritzburg
Johannesburg Public Library
Eastern Cape Library Services, King William's Town
Central Regional Library, Mbombela
Central Reference Collection, Kimberley
Central Reference Library, Mmabatho

This report is available on the Stats SA website: www.statssa.gov.za

Copies are obtainable from: Reprographics, Statistics South Africa

Tel.: 012 310 8619 012 310 8161 Email: millies@statssa.gov.za

For technical enquiries, please contact:

Name:	Thabo Molebatsi
Tel.:	012 310 4857
Cellphone:	060 997 8372
Email:	thabomol@statssa.gov.za

## PREFACE

This is the South Africa I know the home I understand through the lens of how we reproduce life by giving birth, regulate it through contraception, live it through education, work, accumulation and enjoyment of material and non-material resources, and end it for infants, children and mothers through death. We explore the health of mothers and children through the eye of antenatal and postnatal care. Children from birth signify the future and we navigate how this future is guaranteed or otherwise by focusing on immunisation against disease and feeding practices. We make significant observations on anthropometric measures and associated risks to stunting and wasting amongst South African children.

As the sex act is central to reproduction as well as sexually transmitted diseases, we walk through the sex forest and observe practices of this social and biological endeavour in order to understand its implications on HIV and AIDS.

Societal consumption practices and patterns of alcohol and tobacco do not escape the spotlight and finally in the highlights we are having commentary on spousal violence. Through the South Africa Demographic and Health Survey (SADHS) 2016 we shed light on these and many more. Now for some highlights:

South Africa is approaching a demographic winter, wherein women are giving birth to fewer and fewer children. In the last three years, on average the number of children ever born per woman was 2.6 compared to an average of 2.9 over a three year period ending in 1998. As of 2016, the average for the year is at 2.4 children per woman, and this is 0.2 children lower than the three year average based on the Community Survey of 2016.

South Africans are aware of HIV and AIDS testing and in this regard 93% of them are aware of this medical condition. Although 81% have ever tested for HIV and AIDS, in the age group 15-24, 31% have never tested for HIV and AIDS.

South Africans engage in multiple sexual partnerships. Overall, 5% of women reported that they had two or more partners in the past 12 months, and 45% had intercourse in the past 12 months with a person who was neither their spouse nor lived with them. On the other hand, three times the proportion of female experience, that is 17% of men age 15-49, reported that they had two or more partners in the past 12 months, and 55% had intercourse in the past 12 months with a person who was neither their spouse nor lived with them.

By 2016, 96% of delivery of children was in a clinic compared to 83% in 1998. Of these 97% were with a skilled health provider compared to 84% in 1998. There are less tears on the faces of mothers as more of those born live to witness their first birthday. However, stunting remains real as children under five fail to grow at the corresponding pace to their age. Amongst boys almost one in three is stunted and amongst girls one in four is. On the other end of the scale, South Africans remain obese, especially the Blacks (20%) and by race and sex, it is highest amongst Coloured women at 26%.

At 65 old "Mrs Dlamini" still enjoys a puff and gets inebriated at times. But as one belonging to the Black population group her smoking behaviour is no match to "Mevrou van Zyl's" white population group, wherein practices amongst women is five times the three per cent amongst Black and Indian/Asian women. Coloured women are an outlier however. Thirty eight percent (38%) of them enjoy a puff. On the other hand their male counterparts show no major racial differences.

In relation to alcohol consumption the differences between men and women and across races is not as pronounced compared to racial and sex based differences in smoking. However the differences still remain significant. Drinking starts at a level where 1 in every four youths amongst girls have at least taken alcohol by the age of 15-19 and the percentage rises sharply to more than one in three by the age of 20-35 before it drops to one in five by age 65.

This report I trust marks a major departure from a historical delinquency whereby by omission or commission, South Africa was not able to comply with regular production of South African Health and Demographic Survey. By declaring this as part of an armoury of official statistical series, South Africa will part ways with its juvenile, delinquent and sad past. I shall collaborate with the department of health and the Medical Research Council in order to improve the quality of the information emanating from this report for use in the public space and it will meet statutorily requisites of not missing in action.

I take this opportunity to thank the people and households that we burdened with a barrage of questions during field operations of this important task. I extend my appreciation to the more than 210 field workers including nurses who navigated the complex tapestry of this study. The National Department of Health and the South Africa Medical Research Council made significant intellectual contribution throughout and will continue to do so. Furthermore in alphabetic order the European Union, Global Fund, ICF, UNFPA, UNICEF and USAID are especially recognized for their invaluable contribution. I thank the South African Statistics Council in performing their statutory obligation of advice to the statistician-general throughout. Finally the undivided attention of the staff of this mighty organisation, Statistics South Africa, will never go unnoticed as it delivers to us the South Africa I know the Home I Understand.

I trust the report will be extensively used in policy space and academia to shape the outcomes espoused in the National Development Plan.

Statistician-General of South Africa

Additional information about the SADHS 2016 may be obtained from the Health and Vital Statistics Division, Statistics South Africa, ISIbalo House, Koch Street, Salvokop, Pretoria, South Africa; Telephone +27 12 310 8911; E-mail: info@statssa.gov.za; Internet: www.statssa.gov.za.

Information about The DHS Program may be obtained from ICF, 530 Gaither Road, Suite 500, Rockville, MD 20850, USA; Telephone: +1-301-407-6500; Fax: +1-301-407-6501; E-mail: info@DHSprogram.com; Internet: www.DHSprogram.com.

#### **Recommended citation:**

National Department of Health (NDoH), Statistics South Africa (Stats SA), South African Medical Research Council (SAMRC), and ICF. 2017. South Africa Demographic and Health Survey 2016: Key Indicators. Pretoria, South Africa, and Rockville, Maryland, USA: NDoH, Stats SA, SAMRC, and ICF.

## CONTENTS

LIST	Г ОF ТАВ	LES	v
LIST	r of fig	URES	v
ABB	REVIAT	ONS	vii
DEF	INITION	OF TERMS	ix
EXE	CUTIVE	SUMMARY	xiii
1	INTR	ODUCTION	1
	1.1	Survey Objectives	1
2	SURV	EY IMPLEMENTATION	
-	2.1	Sample Design	
	2.2	Questionnaires	4
	2.3	Anthropometry, Anaemia Testing, Blood Pressure Measurement, HbA1c Testing, and Hl	IV
		Testing	5
	2.4	Pretest	6
	2.5	Training of Field Staff	7
	2.6	Fieldwork	8
	2.7	Data Processing	8
	2.8	Data Analysis and Generating the Wealth Index	8
2	KEV	FINDINGS	0
5	31	Response Rates	9
	3.1	Characteristics of Respondents to Individual Questionnaires	رر و
	3.2	Fertility	
	3.5	Teenage Pregnancy and Motherhood	11
	35	Fertility Preferences	12
	3.5	Family Planning	13
	37	Need and Demand for Family Planning	15
	3.8	Farly Childhood Mortality	10
	39	Maternal Care	10
	017	3.9.1 Antenatal Care	
		3.9.2 Tetanus Toxoid Vaccination	20
		3.9.3 Delivery Care	20
		3.9.4 Postnatal Care for the Mother	20
	3.10	Child Health and Nutrition	22
		3.10.1 Vaccination of Children	22
		3.10.2 Childhood Acute Respiratory Infection, Fever, and Diarrhoea	25
		3.10.3 Nutritional Status of Children	26
		3.10.4 Infant and Young Child Feeding Practices	28
	3.11	Sexual Behaviour	30
	3.12	Coverage of HIV Testing Services	33
	3.13	Characteristics of Respondents to Adult Health Module	35
	3.14	Tobacco Smoking	36
	3.15	Alcohol Consumption and Risky Drinking	39
	3.16	Use and Abuse of Codeine-Containing Medicines	42
	3.17	Nutritional Status of Adults	45
	3.18	Blood Pressure Status	48
	3.19	Anaemia in Adults	51
	3.20	Domestic Violence	53
		3.20.1 Experience of Physical Violence by Any Partner	54
		3.20.2 Experience of Sexual Violence by Any Partner	56
RFF	ERENCE	s	59
AND/I.		J	

## LIST OF TABLES

Table 1	Results of the household and individual interviews	9
Table 2	Background characteristics of respondents	10
Table 3	Current fertility	11
Table 4	Teenage pregnancy and motherhood	12
Table 5	Fertility preferences by number of living children	13
Table 6	Current use of contraception according to background characteristics	14
Table 7	Need and demand for family planning among currently married women and sexually activ	e
	unmarried women	17
Table 8	Early childhood mortality rates	19
Table 9	Maternal care indicators	21
Table 10	Vaccinations by background characteristics	24
Table 11	Treatment for acute respiratory infection, fever, and diarrhoea	26
Table 12	Nutritional status of children	28
Table 13	Breastfeeding status by age	29
Table 14.1	Multiple sexual partners and higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months: Women	31
Table 14.2	Multiple sexual partners and higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months: Men	32
Table 15.1	Coverage of prior HIV testing: Women	34
Table 15.2	Coverage of prior HIV testing: Men	35
Table 16	Background characteristics of respondents who completed the adult health module	36
Table 17.1	Tobacco smoking: Women	37
Table 17.2	Tobacco smoking: Men	38
Table 18.1	Alcohol consumption and risky drinking: Women	40
Table 18.2	Alcohol consumption and risky drinking: Men	41
Table 19.1	Use and abuse of codeine-containing medications: Women	43
Table 19.2	Use and abuse of codeine-containing medications: Men	44
Table 20.1	Nutritional status of women	45
Table 20.2	Nutritional status of men	46
Table 21	Severe obesity among women and men	47
Table 22.1	Blood pressure status: Women	49
Table 22.2	Blood pressure status: Men	50
Table 23.1	Prevalence of anaemia: Women	52
Table 23.2	Prevalence of anaemia: Men	53
Table 24	Experience of physical violence by any partner	55
Table 25	Experience of sexual violence by any partner	57

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1	Comparison of total fertility rate, 1998 and 2016	11
Figure 2	Comparison of unmet need, modern contraceptive use, and percentage of demand satisfied	1
	with modern methods, 1998 and 2016	18
Figure 3	Comparison of childhood mortality, 1998 and 2016	19
Figure 4	Comparison of maternal health care, 1998 and 2016	22
Figure 5	Nutritional status of children by age	27
Figure 6	Minimum acceptable diet by age, in months	30
Figure 7	Comparison of tobacco smoking in 1998 and 2016, by frequency of smoking	39
Figure 8	Prevalence of problem drinking by age	42
Figure 9	Severe obesity in adults by wealth	47
Figure 10	Prevalence of hypertension by age	48
Figure 11	Prevalence of anaemia in adults by age	51

## ABBREVIATIONS

AIDS	Acquired immune deficiency syndrome
ANC	Antenatal care
ARI	Acute respiratory infection
BCG	Bacille Calmette-Guérin
BMI	Body mass index
CAGE	Concern/Cut-down, Anger, Guilt, and Eye-Opener
CAPI	Computer-assisted personal interviewing
CBR	Crude birth rate
CDC	Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
CPR	Contraceptive prevalence rate
CSPro	Censuses and Surveys Processing
DBS	Dried blood spot
DHS	Demographic and Health Survey
DTaP	Diphtheria, tetanus, and acellular pertussis vaccine
DU	Dwelling unit
DWCPD	Department of Women, Children and People with Disabilities
EA	Enumeration area
EU	European Union
GFR	General fertility rate
GCVL	Global Clinical and Viral Laboratory
Global Fund	Global Fund to fight AIDS, Tuberculosis and Malaria
HepB	Hepatitis B
Hib	Haemophilus influenzae type b
HIV	Human immunodeficiency virus
ICF	ICF (originally, Inner City Fund)
IFSS	Internet file streaming system
IFPRI	International Food Policy Research Institute
IPV	Inactivated polio vaccine
IUD	Intrauterine contraceptive device
IYCF	Infant and young children feeding
MSF	Master sample frame
NDoH	National Department of Health
NDP	National Development Plan
OPV	Oral polio vaccine
ORS	Oral rehydration salt
РАНО	Pan American Health Organization
PNC	Postnatal care
PPS	Probability proportional to size
PSU	Primary sampling unit

RV	Rotavirus vaccine
RHF	Recommended homemade fluids
SADHS	South Africa Demographic and Health Survey
SD	Standard deviation
SDGs	Sustainable Development Goals
SAMRC	South African Medical Research Council
Stats SA	Statistics South Africa
TFR	Total fertility rate
UNFPA	United Nations Population Fund
UNDP	United Nations Development Programme
UNICEF	United Nations Children's Fund
USAID	United States Agency for International Development
WHO	World Health Organization

## **DEFINITION OF TERMS**

#### Adult anthropometry

Body mass index (BMI)

BMI is calculated by dividing weight in kilograms by height in metres squared (kg/m<sup>2</sup>).

Status	BMI
Too thin for their height	Less than 18.5
Normal	Between 18.5 and 24.9
Overweight	Between 25.0 and 29.9
Obese	Greater than or equal to 30.0
Severe obesity	Greater than or equal to 35.0

*Sample:* Women age 15 and older who are not pregnant and who have not had a birth in the 2 months before the survey, and men age 15 and older.

#### **Childhood mortality**

#### Neonatal mortality rate

The probability of dying within the first month of life (under 31 days) expressed per 1,000 live births.

#### Postneonatal mortality rate

The probability of dying after the first month of life but before the first birthday (computed as the difference between infant and neonatal mortality) expressed per 1,000 live births.

#### Infant mortality rate

The probability of dying between birth and the first birthday expressed per 1,000 live births.

#### Child mortality rate

The probability of dying between the first and fifth birthday expressed per 1,000 children surviving to age 12 months.

#### **Under-5 mortality rate**

The probability of dying between birth and the fifth birthday expressed per 1,000 live births.

Sample: Live born children

#### Contraception

### **Contraceptive prevalence rate**

Percentage of women who use any contraceptive method.

#### Modern methods

Include male and female sterilisation, injectables, intrauterine devices (IUDs), contraceptive pills, implants, female and male condoms, and emergency contraception.

#### Unmet need for family planning

Proportion of women who: (1) are not pregnant and not postpartum amenorrhoeaic and are considered fecund and want to postpone their next birth for 2 or more years or stop childbearing altogether but are not using a contraceptive method, or (2) have a mistimed or unwanted current pregnancy, or (3) are postpartum amenorrhoeaic, and their last birth in the last 2 years was mistimed or unwanted.

**Demand for family planning = Unmet need + current contraceptive use (any method)** 

Proportion of demand satisfied = Current contraceptive use (any method) Unmet need + current contraceptive use (any method)

Proportion of demand satisfied = Current contraceptive use (any modern method) by modern methods Unmet need + current contraceptive use (any method)

*Sample:* Currently married women age 15-49, sexually active unmarried women age 15-49, and currently married women and sexually active unmarried women age 15-49 combined.

#### Fertility

#### **General fertility rate**

The general fertility rate is the total number of live births per 1,000 women of reproductive age per year.

Sample: Women age 15-44 or 15-49

#### **Teenage childbearing**

Percentage of women age 15-19 who have given birth or are pregnant with their first child.

Sample: Women age 15-19

#### **Total fertility rate**

The average number of children a woman would have by the end of her childbearing years if she bore children at the current age-specific fertility rates. Age-specific fertility rates are calculated for the 3 years before the survey, based on detailed birth histories provided by women.

Sample: Women age 15-49

#### Minimum acceptable diet for infants and young children

The minimum acceptable diet indicator for infants and young children is based on meeting 3 infant and young children feeding (IYCF) criteria:

- 1. Breastfeeding, or not breastfeeding and receiving two or more feedings of commercial infant formula; fresh, tinned, or powdered animal milk; or yogurt.
- 2. Fed with foods from four or more of the following groups: a.) infant formula, milk other than breast milk, and cheese or yoghurt or other milk products; b.) foods made from grains, roots, and tubers, including porridge and fortified baby food from grains; c.) vitamin A-rich fruits and vegetables; d.) other fruits and vegetables; e.) eggs; f.) meat, poultry, fish, and shellfish (and organ meats); and g.) legumes and nuts.
- 3. Fed the minimum recommended number of times per day according to their age and breastfeeding status:
  - a. For breastfed children, minimum meal frequency is receiving solid or semisolid food at least twice a day for infants age 6-8 months and at least three times a day for children age 9-23 months.
  - b. For nonbreastfed children age 6-23 months, minimum meal frequency is receiving solid or semisolid food or milk feeds at least four times a day.

Sample: Children age 6-23 months

## Nutritional status of children

## Stunting (assessed via height-for-age)

Height-for-age is a measure of linear growth retardation and cumulative growth deficits. Children whose height-for-age Z-score is below minus two standard deviations (-2 SD) from the median of the reference population are considered short for their age (stunted), or chronically undernourished. Children who are below minus three standard deviations (-3 SD) are considered severely stunted.

### Wasting (assessed via weight-for-height)

The weight-for-height index measures body mass in relation to body height or length and describes current nutritional status. Children whose Z-score is below minus two standard deviations (-2 SD) from the median of the reference population are considered thin (wasted), or acutely undernourished. Children whose weight-for-height Z-score is below minus three standard deviations (-3 SD) from the median of the reference population are considered severely wasted.

## Underweight (assessed via weight-for-age)

Weight-for-age is a composite index of height-for-age and weight-for-height. It takes into account both acute and chronic undernutrition. Children whose weight-for-age Z-score is below minus two standard deviations (-2 SD) from the median of the reference population are classified as underweight. Children whose weight-for-age Z-score is below minus three standard deviations (-3 SD) from the median are considered severely underweight.

## **Overweight children**

Children whose weight-for-height Z-score is more than 2 standard deviations (+2 SD) above the median of the reference population are considered overweight.

Sample: Children under age 5

## **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

The South Africa Demographic and Health Survey (SADHS) 2016 is the third DHS survey to be conducted in South Africa in collaboration with the worldwide Demographic and Health Survey Program. A nationally representative sample of over 15,000 dwelling units was selected, and among the approximately 13,000 occupied households, trained teams of interviewers collected data in face-to-face interviews with adults from over 11,000 households. In a subsample of households, nurses took measurements, including blood pressure, height, and weight, and tested for anaemia. Dried blood spot (DBS) specimens were prepared for anonymous testing for HIV and HbA1c, an indicator of diabetes. SADHS data collection was undertaken for the first time using tablet computers rather than paper-based questionnaires.

The household response rate was 83%, and 86% of eligible women age 15-49 were interviewed. In a subsample of households selected for the male survey, 73% of eligible men age 15-59 were interviewed. In this same household subsample, 81% of eligible adults age 15 and older were interviewed with the adult health module.

The SADHS 2016 provides recent demographic information that will contribute to the understanding of population dynamics in the country. The observed total fertility rate (TFR) for the 3 years preceding the survey was 2.6 children per woman. The age-specific fertility rate for teenagers was 71 births per 1,000 women age 15-19, showing little change since 1998. The overall use of modern contraception remains relatively high (58%) with a wide range of methods being utilised. However, 18% of women continue to have an unmet family planning need. The use of the pill, injectable contraceptives, and sterilisations has declined since 1998 while the use of male condoms for contraception has increased; currently, 15% of women and their partners use male condoms as their contraceptive method.

The survey observed a drop in the under-5 mortality and the infant mortality rates to 42 deaths and 35 deaths per 1,000 live births, respectively, for the 5 years preceding the survey. The neonatal mortality rate has also dropped to 21 deaths per 1,000 live births, accounting for about half of under-5 deaths.

Indicators of maternal, newborn, and child health reveal wide access to primary health care but considerable scope for improving the quality of care. For example, although 76% of women attended an antenatal clinic four or more times, only 35% received sufficient doses of tetanus toxoid to protect their last birth against neonatal tetanus. A positive sign is the finding that 84% of women with a live birth in the past 2 years received a postnatal check during the first 2 days after birth. Of major concern, however, is the poor immunisation coverage – only 61% of children age 12-23 months received all basic vaccinations and only 53% received all age-appropriate vaccinations. Among children 24-35 months, only 42% had received all the age-appropriate vaccinations.

Questions about illness in the 2 weeks preceding the day of interview revealed a low prevalence of acute respiratory infection (3%) and a higher prevalence of both diarrhoea (10%) and fever (20%) among children under age 5. Care was often sought for childhood illnesses (88% of children with symptoms of acute respiratory infection, 68% with fever, and 63% with diarrhoea). A high proportion of children with diarrhoea received oral rehydration solution (either home-made as recommended by health care provider or commercial), but only 37% received zinc supplements.

National data on the nutritional status of children has been scarce. Underweight and wasting accounted for 6% and 3% of children, respectively. However, stunting clearly remains a national concern with 27% of children 0-59 months falling below minus 2 standard deviations of the median of the reference population. The survey also reveals that only 23% of toddlers age 6-23 months are fed a diet considered adequate for infants and young children. Given the long-term health and development consequences of poor nutrition in early childhood, further investigation into the causes and opportunities for intervention is needed. Extremely encouraging is the increase in exclusive breastfeeding up to the age of 6 months, which has risen to 32%.

The survey included questions about sexual behaviour as well as knowledge and testing for HIV. Among adults age 15-49 years, 17% of men and 5% of women reported having two or more sexual partners in the past 12 months. Inadequate condom use was reported during high-risk sex: 58% of women and 65% of men who had multiple partners in the past year report that they used a condom during their last sexual intercourse. Furthermore, 45% of women and 55% of men age 15-49 report having sex in the past 12 months with a partner who was neither their spouse nor lived with them. Among these respondents, 60% of women and 68% of men report that they used a condom during their last sexual intercourse in the national effort to promote HIV testing, 59% of women and 45% of men age 15-49 report that they were tested for HIV and received their result in the past 12 months.

Adult health indicators for women and men age 15 and older also show cause for concern. The prevalence of smoking tobacco, which had declined in previous years, appears to have stagnated at relatively high levels for men and has increased slightly for women. The survey found that 6% of women and 30% of men smoke tobacco daily. Alcohol use, with attendant problems, is also high among South African men. Risky drinking, involving drinking 5 or more standard measures of alcohol on a single occasion within the last 30 days, was reported by 5% of women and 28% of men. Abuse of codeine-containing medicines in the past 12 months was reported by both 2.3% of women and 1.5% of men. The prevalence of hypertension, overweight, and obesity appears to have increased since 1998. Based on the body mass index (BMI) score, 68% of women and 31% of men are overweight or obese. Of major concern is the high prevalence of severe obesity among South Africa women; one in five women has a BMI  $\geq$  35.0, placing her in the severely obese category. Fortysix percent of women and 44% of men are hypertensive based on their systolic blood pressure being above 140mmHg, their diastolic blood pressure being above 90 mmHg or taking antihypertensive medication. Haemoglobin levels, adjusted for altitude and smoking status, indicate that the prevalence of anaemia among adults age 15 and older is 31% for women and 17% for men.

Based on questions about domestic violence against women 18 years and older, 21% of ever-partnered women reported that they had ever experienced physical violence by a partner, and 8% reported that they experienced physical violence in the past 12 months. Furthermore, 6% of ever-partnered women reported that they ever experienced sexual violence by a partner, and 2% experienced sexual violence in the past 12 months.

This report, which presents key findings from the SADHS 2016, is intended to provide policy makers and programme managers with a first glimpse of the survey results. A more comprehensive and detailed report is scheduled for release later in 2017, and will contribute further towards monitoring progress on the country's National Development Plan (NDP) as well as the global Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs).

The survey was conducted as a collaboration between Statistics South Africa (Stats SA), the South African Medical Research Council (SAMRC) and the National Department of Health (NDoH), with technical support from ICF through The DHS Program of the United States Agency for International Development (USAID). The NDoH acknowledges the efforts of a number of organisations who contributed substantially to the success of the survey. In addition to the financial assistance from the government of South Africa through the NDoH and the SAMRC, support from the Global Fund to Fight AIDS, Tuberculosis and Malaria (Global Fund), the European Union (EU), the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF), the United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA), and USAID, is gratefully acknowledged.

The team members who made the survey a success are thanked, as well as the respondents who generously gave their time to provide the information that forms the basis of this and future reports.

## 1 INTRODUCTION

S tastistics South Africa (Stats SA) in partnership with the South African Medical Research Council (SAMRC) conducted the South Africa Demographic and Health Survey (SADHS) 2016 at the request of the National Department of Health (NDoH). Data collection took place from 27 June 2016 to 4 November 2016.

ICF provided technical assistance through The DHS Program, which is funded by the United States Agency for International Development (USAID), and offers support and technical assistance for the implementation of population and health surveys in countries worldwide. Financial support for the SADHS 2016 was provided by the government of South Africa through the NDoH and SAMRC, the Global Fund to Fight AIDS, Tuberculosis and Malaria (Global Fund), the European Union (EU), the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF), the United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA), and the United States Agency for International Development (USAID).

This Key Indicators Report presents selected findings of the SADHS 2016. Comparisons have been made with the SADHS 1998 and not the SADHS 2003 due to data quality concerns of the latter survey, together with the availability of comparable indicators from SADHS 1998 through The DHS Program's STATcompiler tool. A comprehensive analysis of the data will be presented in a final report to be published in late 2017.

## 1.1 SURVEY OBJECTIVES

The primary objective of the SADHS 2016 is to provide up-to-date estimates of basic demographic and health indicators. The specific objectives of the SADHS 2016 that are covered in this report are to:

- Estimate fertility and under-5 mortality rates
- Provide data to explore the direct and indirect factors that determine the levels and trends of fertility and child mortality
- Measure women's contraceptive practice and fertility preferences
- Present information on maternal health, including antenatal and postnatal care
- Obtain data on key aspects of child health, including immunisation coverage and prevalence and treatment of acute respiratory infection (ARI), fever, and diarrhoea
- Collect anthropometric measures, to assess children's nutritional status, and examine child feeding practices, including breastfeeding
- Collect data on women's and men's potential exposure to the risk of HIV infection (e.g., risk behaviours and condom use), and coverage of HIV Testing and Counselling (HTC)
- Another critical objective of the SADHS 2016 is to provide estimates of health and behaviour indicators for adults age 15 and older, including:
  - Use of tobacco, alcohol, and codeine-containing medications
  - Prevalence of malnutrition, hypertension, and anaemia
- Measure physical and sexual violence against women

The data collected through the SADHS 2016 are intended to assist policy makers and programme managers in evaluating and designing programmes and strategies for improving the health of the country's population.

## 2 SURVEY IMPLEMENTATION

## 2.1 SAMPLE DESIGN

The sampling frame used for the SADHS 2016 is the Statistics South Africa Master Sample Frame (MSF), which was created using Census 2011 enumeration areas (EAs). In the MSF, EAs of manageable size were treated as primary sampling units (PSUs), whereas small neighbouring EAs were pooled together to form new PSUs, and large EAs were split into conceptual PSUs. The frame contains information about the geographic type (urban, traditional, or farm), and the estimated number of residential dwelling units (DUs) in each PSU. The sampling convention used by Stats SA is DUs. In any given DU, one or more households may be located; recent surveys have found 1.03 households per DU on average.

Administratively, South Africa is divided into nine provinces. The sample for the SADHS 2016 was designed to provide estimates of key indicators for the country as a whole, for urban and non-urban areas separately, and for each of the nine provinces in South Africa. Each province was stratified into urban, farm, and traditional areas, yielding 26 sampling strata<sup>1</sup>.

The SADHS 2016 followed a stratified two-stage sample design with a probability proportional to size (PPS) sampling of PSUs at the first stage and systematic sampling of the dwelling units (DUs) at the second stage. The Census 2011 DU count was used as the PSU measure of size. A total of 750 PSUs were selected from the 26 sampling strata, yielding 468 selected PSUs in urban areas, 224 PSUs in traditional areas, and 58 PSUs in farm areas<sup>2</sup>.

A listing operation was carried out in all selected PSUs from January 2016 to March 2016, and the updated lists of DUs served as a sampling frame for the selection of DUs in the second stage. In the second stage of selection, a fixed number of 20 DUs per cluster were selected with systematic selection from the created listing. All households in a selected DU were eligible for interview.

Some of the selected PSUs were informal, unstructured settlements with no clear identifications of the DUs. To ensure listing coverage within each informal, unstructured PSU selected<sup>3</sup>, segmentation was carried out, where the PSU was segmented into multiple segments of about 20 DUs each. Only one segment was selected at random for the survey; in segments with 20 DUs or fewer, all DUs in the segment were eligible for the survey. In segments with more than 20 DUs, 20 DUs were randomly selected and were eligible for the survey. A cluster in the SADHS 2016 is therefore either a PSU or a segment of a PSU.

In half of selected DUs, all households were eligible for interview with the household questionnaire, and all women age 15-49, who were either permanent residents of the selected households or visitors who stayed in the household the night before the survey, were eligible for interview with a standard individual questionnaire.

In the remaining half of DUs, all households were eligible for interview with the Household Questionnaire, and all women and men age 15 and older, who were either permanent residents of the selected households or visitors who stayed in the household the night before the survey, were eligible for individual interview and for biomarker collection. In these same households, women age 15-49 and men age 15-59 were eligible for the standard individual questionnaire, as well as a South Africa-specific module on adult health; women age 50 and older and men age 60 and older were eligible for a few sections of the individual questionnaire and the adult health module. In addition, children age 0-59 months were eligible for biomarker collection.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Western Cape does not have traditional residential geotype PSUs, so only two sub-strata are applicable.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Four PSUs were dropped from the sample: one PSU was vacant, two PSUs were non-accessible due to refusals, and one was an industrial area.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> There were 26 informal, unstructured PSUs in the SADHS sample.

Finally, in all households in selected DUs, one woman age 18 and older was selected for a module on domestic violence. In addition, for each child age 0-5 whose biological mother did not live in the household, a guardian was eligible to complete a Caregiver's Questionnaire.

## 2.2 QUESTIONNAIRES

Five questionnaires were used for the SADHS 2016: the Household Questionnaire, the individual Woman's Questionnaire, the individual Man's Questionnaire, the Caregiver's Questionnaire, and the Biomarker Questionnaire. These questionnaires, based on The DHS Program's standard Demographic and Health Survey questionnaires, were adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to South Africa. Input was solicited from various stakeholders representing government ministries and agencies, nongovernmental organisations, and international donors. After the preparation of the questionnaires in English, the questionnaires were translated into South Africa's 10 other official languages.

The Household Questionnaire was used to list all of the members of, and visitors to, selected households. Basic demographic information was collected on the characteristics of each person listed, including his or her age, sex, marital status, education, and relationship to the head of the household. For children under age 18, parents' survival status was determined. The data obtained in the Household Questionnaire were used to identify women and men eligible to be interviewed with the relevant Individual Questionnaire, children whose caregiver was eligible for the Caregiver's Questionnaire, and those persons eligible for the Biomarker Questionnaire. The Household Questionnaire also collected information on characteristics of the household's dwelling unit, such as source of drinking water, type of sanitation facility, materials used for the floor, walls, and roof of the dwelling unit, and ownership of various durable goods. A module based on questions developed by the Washington Group to estimate the prevalence of disabilities among individuals age 5 and older was also included in the Household Questionnaire.

The Woman's Questionnaire was used to collect information from all eligible women age 15 and older. In all households, eligible women age 15-49 were asked questions on the following topics:

- Background characteristics: age, education, media exposure, and so on
- Birth history and child mortality
- Knowledge and use of family planning methods
- Antenatal, delivery, and postnatal care
- Breastfeeding and infant feeding practices
- Vaccinations and child illnesses
- Marriage and sexual activity
- Fertility preferences
- Woman's work and partner's background characteristics
- Knowledge of HIV/AIDS and methods of HIV transmission
- Adult and maternal mortality

The Man's Questionnaire was administered to all men age 15-59 in the subsample of households selected for the male survey. The Man's Questionnaire collected much of the same information elicited by the Woman's Questionnaire, but was shorter because it did not contain a detailed reproductive history, questions on maternal and child health, or questions on adult and maternal mortality.

Both the Woman's and Man's Questionnaires also included a module on adult health that captured information on the use of tobacco, alcohol, and codeine-containing medications, the consumption of fat, salt, sugar, fruit and vegetables, health care-seeking behaviours, and self-reported prevalence of a variety of noncommunicable diseases. The module was administered to all men age 15 and older and to all women age 15 and older in the subsample of households selected for the male survey and biomarkers.

The Caregiver's Questionnaire was used to collect information on children age 0-5 whose biological mother was deceased or did not live in the household. It collected information on the child's socio-demographic characteristics, vaccinations, and health in the 2 weeks prior to the survey.

The Biomarker Questionnaire was used to record data on biomarkers (anthropometry, anaemia testing, blood pressure measurement, HbA1c testing, and HIV testing) collected from respondents by nurses. In addition, for adults age 15 and older, information on prescribed medications was recorded.

In this survey, interviewers used tablet computers to record responses during interviews. The tablets were equipped with Bluetooth technology to enable remote electronic transfer of files (transfer of assignment sheets from team supervisors to interviewers and transfer of completed questionnaires from interviewers to supervisors). The computer-assisted personal interviewing (CAPI) data collection system employed in the SADHS 2016 was developed by The DHS Program using the mobile version of CSPro. The CSPro software was developed jointly by the U.S. Census Bureau, The DHS Program, and Serpro S.A.

## 2.3 ANTHROPOMETRY, ANAEMIA TESTING, BLOOD PRESSURE MEASUREMENT, HBA1C TESTING, AND HIV TESTING

In the subsample of households selected for the male survey and the adult health module, the SADHS 2016 incorporated the following biomarkers: anthropometry, anaemia testing, blood pressure measurement, HbA1c testing, and HIV testing. For each biomarker measurement or test for which an individual was eligible, the respondent or the child's parent/guardian was required to provide written consent before the measurement or test could proceed. For never-married respondents age 15-17, consent was required from both the respondent and the parent/guardian.

All households in which children underwent anthropometry and/or were tested for anaemia were given a brochure on which the measurements were recorded. The brochure also explained the causes and prevention of anaemia. Similarly, each respondent age 15 and older received a different brochure on which relevant measurements were recorded. This brochure provided information about body mass index, anaemia, blood pressure, diabetes, and HIV. The informational brochure also included the national AIDS hotline number to enable respondents to locate nearby facilities that provide HIV testing and counselling.

In contrast with the data collection procedure for the household and individual interviews, data related to all biomarkers were initially recorded on a paper Biomarker Questionnaire and subsequently entered into interviewers' tablet computers. The survey protocol, including biomarker collection, was reviewed and approved by the Ethics Committee of SAMRC and the Institutional Review Board of ICF.

**Anthropometry.** Height and weight measurements were recorded for children age 0-59 months for whom consent was obtained from their parents/guardians, and for women and men age 15 and older who consented to measurement. The equipment used for measurement were the Seca 878 digital scale, the Seca 417 infantometer (for children under age 2), and the Seca 213 portable stadiometer (for children age 2 and older and for adults). In addition, waist circumference was measured for women and men using a SECA 201 measuring tape.

**Anaemia testing.** Blood specimens for anaemia testing were collected from women and men age 15 and older who consented to be tested, and from children age 6-59 months for whom consent was obtained from their parents/guardians. Blood samples were drawn from a drop of blood taken from a finger prick (or a heel prick in the case of children age 6-11 months) and collected in a microcuvette. Haemoglobin analysis was carried out on-site using a battery-operated portable HemoCue 201+ analyser. Results were provided verbally and in writing. Parents/guardians of children with a haemoglobin level below 7 g/dl were instructed to take the child to a health facility for follow-up care. Likewise, nonpregnant women, pregnant women, and men were referred for follow-up care if their haemoglobin levels were below 7 g/dl, 9 g/dl, and 9 g/dl, respectively.

**Blood pressure.** Three blood pressure measurements were taken from consenting women and men age 15 and older using Omron 1300 digital blood pressure monitors. Measurements were taken at intervals of 3 minutes or more. For the purpose of returning the result to the respondent, the third measurement was used to classify the respondent with respect to hypertension, according to internationally recommended categories (WHO 1999). Respondents who were informed that they had high blood pressure were provided with a written referral to a health facility for further management.

**HbA1c and HIV testing.** Nurses collected finger-prick blood specimens for laboratory HbA1c and HIV testing of women and men age 15 and older who consented. The protocol for blood specimen collection and analysis was based on the anonymous linked protocol developed by The DHS Program. This protocol allows for merging of test results with the sociodemographic data collected in the individual questionnaires after removal of all information that could potentially identify an individual.

Nurses explained the procedure, the confidentiality of the data, and the fact that the test results would not be made available to respondents. Blood for HbA1C and HIV testing was collected on a filter paper card. The card was pre-printed with five circles, each of which can hold ~75  $\mu$ L of blood, and the first of which had been treated with a reagent required for HbA1C testing. If a respondent consented to both HbA1c and HIV testing, five blood spots from the finger prick were collected on the filter paper card, to which a barcode label unique to the respondent was affixed. Duplicate barcodes were attached to the Biomarker Questionnaire, one to indicate that the respondent had consented to HbA1C testing and another to indicate that the respondent had consented to HbA1C testing and another to the dried blood spot (DBS) transmittal sheet to track the blood samples from the field to the laboratory.

Respondents who consented to HIV testing were asked whether they would consent to having the laboratory store their blood sample for future unspecified testing. If respondents did not consent to additional testing using their sample, it was indicated on the Biomarker Questionnaire that they refused additional tests using their specimen, and the words "no additional testing" were written on the filter paper card.

If the respondent consented only to HbA1c testing, a single blood drop was collected on the appropriate, pretreated circle of the filter paper card to which the barcode label was affixed, and duplicate barcode labels were attached to the Biomarker Questionnaire and the DBS transmittal sheet.

Blood samples were dried overnight and packaged for storage the following morning. Samples were periodically collected from the field and transported to the Global Clinical and Viral Laboratory (GCVL) in Durban. Upon arrival at GCVL, each blood sample was logged into the CSPro HIV Test Tracking System database, given a laboratory number, and stored at -20°C until tested.

The HbA1c and HIV testing protocols stipulated that blood could be tested only after questionnaire data collection had been completed, data had been verified and cleaned, and all unique identifiers other than the anonymous barcode number had been removed from the data file. At the time of this report's release, neither HbA1c nor HIV testing had been completed. Data from the HbA1c and HIV results and linked demographic and health data will be published in the SADHS 2016 final report.

## 2.4 PRETEST

The pretest for the SADHS 2016 consisted of classroom training and field practice. The classroom portion of the pretest was conducted 11-29 January 2016 at the Kopanong Hotel & Conference Centre in Benoni, Gauteng. The pretest fieldwork took place 1-5 February 2016 in five provinces: Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal, Free State, Gauteng, and North West. Stats SA recruited three female interviewers, one male interviewer, one nurse, and one logistics officer from each of the five provinces selected for field practice, for a total of 30 fieldworkers. Coordinators from Stats SA's provincial offices were trained as supervisors, for a total of 5 supervisors. Staff from Stats SA's head office, SAMRC, and The DHS Program conducted training sessions. Nurses attended the first week of the main training of interviewers before breaking away for a separate biomarker training. Following field practice, a day-long debriefing session was held with the

pretest field staff at the Lakes Hotel & Conference Centre in Benoni. Modifications to the questionnaires, translations, and survey protocol were made based on lessons drawn from the exercise.

## 2.5 TRAINING OF FIELD STAFF

Stats SA recruited and trained nearly 300 fieldworker candidates for the main training of field staff. This number made provision for male and female interviewers, supervisors, logistics officers/drivers, and nurses for 30 teams. Although only 210 fieldworkers were needed to conduct the survey, the number recruited and trained exceeded this so that: 1) the top performers during the training could be selected for fieldwork, and 2) there would be back-up fieldworkers in case anything happened to require replacing any of the appointed fieldworkers during the main data collection. The main training was conducted from 16 May 2016 to 17 June 2016, and took place at the Birchwood Hotel & Conference Centre, Kempton Park, Gauteng.

For all fieldworker candidates, except nurses and logistics officers, the training course consisted of instruction regarding interviewing techniques and field procedures, a detailed review of questionnaire content, instruction on how to administer the paper and electronic questionnaires, and mock interviews between participants in the classroom. In addition, they were trained on map reading to enable them to be able to identify the sampled DUs in the field, as well as publicity training to ensure they were comfortable introducing themselves and explaining the purpose of the survey to respondents. A 1-day "on-site" field practice, held on 6 June 2016, paired trainees, and each had to complete a set of paper questionnaires. This provided them with an opportunity to familiarise themselves with the questionnaires in a closed environment. The completed questionnaires were later used during the CAPI training, when the data were entered into the electronic system.

Nurses were trained to collect biomarker data, including taking height/length, weight, and waist measurements, testing for anaemia by measuring haemoglobin level, and preparing dried blood spot (DBS) specimens for subsequent HbA1c and HIV testing. The biomarker training was held 1-17 June 2016 and consisted of lectures, demonstrations of biomarker measurement or testing procedures, exercises aimed at standardisation of height and weight measurements, as well as practice with children at a health clinic. The logistics officers trained alongside the nurses to ensure that they would be able to support them.

A 2-day field practice was organised on 14 and 15 June 2016 to provide trainees with hands-on practice before the actual fieldwork. A total of 30 teams were formed and participated in field practice. On the first day of field practice, each team consisted of a supervisor, a minimum of three female interviewers, one male interviewer, and one logistics officer (male). On the second day, each team was joined by one or more nurses.

Training participants were evaluated through homework, in-class exercises, quizzes, and observations made during field practice. Ultimately, 120 (90 females and 30 males) were selected to serve as interviewers, 30 as nurses, 30 as field logistics officers/drivers, and 30 as team supervisors. The selection of team supervisors was based on their experience in leading survey teams and their performance during the main training. Following their selection, team supervisors received additional instruction and practice using the CAPI system to perform supervisory activities. These activities included assigning households for interview and receiving completed interviews from interviewers, recognising and dealing with error messages, receiving a system update and distributing updates to interviewers, entering biomarker questionnaires and DBS transmittal sheets, dealing with duplicated cases, closing clusters, and transferring interviews to the Stats SA head office via a secure Internet file streaming system (IFSS).

## 2.6 FIELDWORK

Data collection was carried out by 30 field teams, each consisting of one team supervisor, three female interviewers, one male interviewer, one nurse, and one logistics officer/driver. Electronic data files were transferred to the Stats SA head office in Pretoria every day via the secured IFSS. Senior staff from the Stats SA head office and provincial offices coordinated fieldwork activities. Stats SA also led fieldwork supervision, receiving support from SAMRC on the supervision of biomarker collection, and from ICF on standard DHS supervision procedures. The survey data collection took place from 27 June 2016 to 4 November 2016.

## 2.7 DATA PROCESSING

All electronic data files for the SADHS 2016 were transferred via IFSS to the Stats SA head office in Pretoria, where they were stored on a password-protected computer. The data processing operation included secondary editing, which required resolution of computer-identified inconsistencies and coding of openended questions. The data were processed by a core group of four people; secondary editing was completed by 11 people. All persons involved in data processing took part in the main fieldwork training, and they were supervised by senior staff from Stats SA with support from ICF. Data editing was accomplished using CSPro software. Secondary editing was initiated in October 2016 and completed in February 2017. Checking inconsistencies in the dates of immunisations was aided by the digital images of the immunisation page of the Road-to-Health booklet that had been collected on the tablet by fieldworkers at the time of interview, for that purpose.

## 2.8 DATA ANALYSIS AND GENERATING THE WEALTH INDEX

Appropriate analysis weights were calculated, taking the design probabilities and the response rate into account. Standard methods of analysis (Rutstein & Rojas, 2006) were applied involving conversion of all dates to century month codes to facilitate the calculation of age at the time of different life events. Individuals with missing values for a specific indicator were left out of the numerator and denominator.

To generate the wealth index, households were given scores based on the number and kinds of consumer goods they owned, ranging from a television or car to the number and type of animal stock owned to housing characteristics, such as source of drinking water, toilet facilities, and flooring material. These scores are derived using principal component analysis. National wealth quintiles were compiled by assigning the household score to each usual (de jure) household member, ranking the household population by their scores, and then dividing the population into quintiles (i.e., five equal categories, each with 20% of the population).

The lowest wealth quintile therefore includes the 20% of the population that has the fewest assets, including those of least value, while the highest quintile includes the 20% of the population with the most assets, including those of highest value.

## 3 KEY FINDINGS

## 3.1 **RESPONSE RATES**

able 1 shows response rates for the SADHS 2016. A total of 15,292 households were selected for the sample, of which 13,288 were occupied. Of the occupied households, 11,083 were successfully interviewed, yielding a response rate of 83%.

In the interviewed households, 9,878 eligible women age 15-49 were identified for individual interviews; interviews were completed with 8,514 women, yielding a response rate of 86%. In the subsample of households selected for the male survey, 4,952 eligible men age 15-59 were identified and 3,618 were successfully interviewed, yielding a response rate of 73%. In this same subsample, 12,717 eligible adults age 15 and older were identified and 10,336 were successfully interviewed with the adult health module<sup>4</sup>, yielding a response rate of 81%. Response rates were consistently lower in urban areas than in non-urban areas.

#### Table 1 Results of the household and individual interviews

Number of households, number of interviews, and response rates, according to residence (unweighted), South Africa DHS 2016

	Resid		
Result	Urban	Non-urban	Total
Household interviews Households selected Households occupied Households interviewed	9,547 8,397 6,556	5,745 4,891 4,527	15,292 13,288 11,083
Household response rate <sup>1</sup>	78.1	92.6	83.4
Interviews with women age 15-49 Number of eligible women Number of eligible women interviewed	5,858 4,805	4,020 3,709	9,878 8,514
Eligible women response rate <sup>2</sup>	82.0	92.3	86.2
Household interviews in subsample selected for male survey and the adult health module Households selected Households occupied Households interviewed	4,751 4,164 3,240	2,872 2,426 2,237	7,623 6,590 5,477
Household response rate <sup>1</sup>	77.8	92.2	83.1
Interviews with men age 15-59 Number of eligible men Number of eligible men interviewed	2,996 2,021	1,956 1,597	4,952 3,618
Eligible men response rate <sup>2</sup>	67.5	81.6	73.1
Interviews with adults age 15 and older Number of eligible adults Number of eligible adults interviewed	7,463 5,685	5,254 4,651	12,717 10,336
Eligible adults response rate <sup>2</sup>	76.2	88.5	81.3
<sup>1</sup> Households interviewed/households occupied			

<sup>2</sup> Respondents interviewed/legiple respondents

## 3.2 CHARACTERISTICS OF RESPONDENTS TO INDIVIDUAL QUESTIONNAIRES

Table 2 shows the weighted and unweighted numbers and the weighted percent distributions of women and men age 15-49 interviewed in the SADHS 2016, by background characteristics. About 5 in 10 respondents were under age 30, reflecting the young age structure of the population. By self-reported population group, black African is the largest group, making up 87% of female and 88% of male respondents, followed by the coloured population group, who constitute 9% of women and 7% of men. The white population group (3%

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> The subsample of adults interviewed with the adult module included all men age 15-59 and all women age 15-49 in those households selected for the male survey.

each of women and men) follows in size, reflecting considerable under-representation of this population group. Two percent of women and men each self-reported belonging to the Indian/Asian population group.

#### Table 2 Background characteristics of respondents

Percent distribution of women and men age 15-49 by selected background characteristics, South Africa DHS 2016

_		Women		Men			
Background characteristic	Weighted percent	Weighted number	Unweighted number	Weighted percent	Weighted number	Unweighted number	
Age							
15-19	16.8	1,427	1,505	20.2	647	705	
20-24	16.6	1,415	1,408	18.4	588	602	
25-29	17.0	1,444	1,397	15.8	506	492	
30-34	15.7	1,333	1,295	14.1	450	436	
35-39	12.6	1.072	1.032	12.3	395	339	
40-44	11.0	941	964	10.8	345	335	
45-49	10.4	883	913	8.5	271	270	
Population group							
Black/African	86.8	7 388	7 359	87.9	2 815	2 807	
White	31	265	214	32	104	_,001	
Coloured	8.6	730	848	7.3	232	251	
Indian/Asian	1.5	126	88	1.0	48	38	
Other	0.1	6	5	0.1	2	2	
Marital status							
Never married	58.6	4 992	5 134	64 7	2 073	2 161	
Married	23.3	1 083	1 825	10 5	2,073	2,101	
Living together	23.3	1,903	1,025	19.0	024	247	
Living logerner	12.5	1,000	1,010	11.4	304	343	
Divorced/separated	3.4	207	337	3.5	113	98	
vvidowed	2.2	185	202	0.9	28	29	
Residence	07.0	5 704	4.005		0.000	4 700	
Urban	67.3	5,731	4,805	68.8	2,203	1,768	
Non-urban	32.7	2,783	3,709	31.2	999	1,411	
Province							
Western Cape	11.7	995	656	10.2	328	186	
Eastern Cape	11.0	938	1,041	11.3	362	411	
Northern Cape	2.0	173	718	1.9	61	251	
Free State	5.2	442	854	5.0	159	295	
KwaZulu-Natal	19.0	1,616	1,360	16.3	521	471	
North West	6.7	570	863	7.4	237	379	
Gauteng	26.8	2,284	863	30.7	984	371	
Mpumalanga	7.9	671	1,054	8.2	263	413	
Limpopo	9.7	824	1,105	9.0	288	402	
Education							
No education	2.0	168	190	1.9	62	76	
Primary incomplete	5.3	447	524	6.8	219	274	
Primary complete	3.8	327	338	52	166	189	
Secondary incomplete	49.3	4 195	4 409	51.1	1 637	1 628	
Secondary complete	27.8	2,369	2 172	24.1	773	722	
More than secondary	11.8	1,008	881	10.8	345	290	
Wealth quintile							
Lowest	19.4	1 648	1 763	19.3	618	664	
Second	20.1	1 715	1 865	21 3	682	772	
Middle	20.1	1 805	1 956	27.0	715	755	
Fourth	21.2	1 762	1,300	22.3	652	F07	
Highest	18.6	1,703	1,197	16.7	534	391	
Total 15-49	100.0	8 51/	8 51/	100.0	3 202	3 170	
	100.0	0,014	0,014	100.0	0,202	3,173	
50-59	na	na	na	na	416	439	
Total 15-59	na	na	na	na	3,618	3,618	

Note: Education categories refer to the highest level of education attended, whether or not that level was completed. na = Not applicable

Well over half of women (59%) and two-thirds of men (65%) have never married. Women more often marry or live together with a partner (i.e., in union) than men (36% and 31%, respectively). Women and men are equally likely to report that they are divorced or separated (3% and 4%, respectively). Two percent of women report they are widowed, as compared with 1% of men.

The majority of respondents live in urban areas (67% of women and 69% of men). By province, the majority of women and men live in Gauteng, followed by KwaZulu-Natal: 27% of women and 31% of men live in Gauteng; 19% of women and 16% of men live in KwaZulu-Natal. Only 2% of female and male respondents live in Northern Cape.

About 1 in 4 respondents (28% of women and 24% of men) have completed secondary school, and an additional 1 in 10 respondents have attended more than secondary school (12% of women and 11% of men). Forty-nine percent of women report that they attended some secondary school but did not complete it, compared with 51% of the men. Only 2% of respondents reported no formal education.

## 3.3 FERTILITY

To generate data on fertility, all women age 15-49 who were interviewed were asked to report the total number of sons and daughters to whom they had ever given birth. To ensure that all information was reported, women were asked separately about children still living at home, those living elsewhere, and those who had died. A complete birth history was then obtained, including information on the sex, date of birth, and survival status of each child; age at death for children who had died was also recorded.

Table 3 shows age-specific fertility rates among women by 5-year age groups for the 3-year period preceding the survey. Age-specific and total fertility rates were calculated directly from the birth history data; thus the rates in Table 3 are observed rates and have not been adjusted. The sum of age-specific fertility rates (known as the total fertility rate, or TFR) is a summary measure of the level of fertility. It can be interpreted as the number of children a woman would have by the end of her childbearing years if she were to pass through those years bearing children at the current observed age-specific rates. If fertility were to remain constant at current levels, a woman from South Africa would bear an average of 2.6 children in her lifetime. A comparison of the TFR



TFR for the 3 years before each survey



observed in the SADHS 2016 and the SADHS 1998 is presented in Figure 1. The TFR in 1998 was 2.9 compared with 2.6 in 2016.

Table 3 also indicates that fertility is higher among non-urban women than among urban women; the TFR is 3.1 compared with 2.4. Consistent with this observation, age-specific fertility rates are higher in non-urban areas than urban areas across all age groups.

## Table 3 Current fertility

Age-specific and total fertility rates, general fertility rates, and the crude birth rate for the 3 years preceding the survey, according to residence, South Africa DHS 2016

	Reside		
Age group	Urban	Non-urban	Total
15-19	62	86	71
20-24	125	150	133
25-29	131	156	139
30-34	94	107	98
35-39	52	87	62
40-44	21	29	23
45-49	1	4	2
TFR (15-49)	2.4	3.1	2.6
GFR (15-44)	87	109	94
GFR (15-49)	80	101	87
CBR	21.9	23.1	22.3

Notes: Age-specific fertility rates are per 1,000 women. Rates for age group 45-49 may be slightly biased due to truncation. Rates are for the period 1-36 months prior to interview.

TFR: Total fertility rate expressed per woman

GFR: General fertility rate expressed per 1,000 women age 15-44 or per 1,000 women age 15-49

CBR: Crude birth rate, expressed per 1,000 population

## 3.4 TEENAGE PREGNANCY AND MOTHERHOOD

The issue of adolescent fertility is important on both health and social grounds. Children born to very young mothers are at increased risk of sickness and death. Teenage mothers are more likely to experience adverse pregnancy outcomes, and are more constrained in their ability to pursue educational opportunities than young women who delay childbearing.

Table 4 shows that 16% of women age 15-19 in South Africa have begun childbearing: 12% have given birth, and another 3% were pregnant with their first child at the time of interview. As expected, the proportion of women age 15-19 who have begun childbearing rises rapidly with age, from 4% among women age 15 to 28% among women at age 19. Early childbearing among young women is more common in non-urban areas than in urban areas (19% versus 14%, respectively). By province, the percentage of women age 15-19 who have begun childbearing is highest in Northern Cape (20%), North West (20%), and KwaZulu-Natal (19%) and lowest in Western Cape (8%), Free State (12%), and Limpopo (12%). By wealth, the percentage of teenagers who have begun childbearing is highest in the second wealth quintile (22%) and is lowest in the highest wealth quintile (7%).

Overall, the percentage of women age 15-19 who have begun childbearing is unchanged relative to 1998 (16% in both 1998 and 2016).

#### Table 4 Teenage pregnancy and motherhood

Percentage of women age 15-19 who have had a live birth or who are pregnant with their first child, and percentage who have begun childbearing, according to background characteristics, South Africa DHS 2016

	Percentage of wo	omen age 15-19	Dereente ze whe	
Background characteristic	Have had a live birth	Are pregnant with first child	have begun childbearing	Number of women
Age 15 16 17 18	2.4 3.5 10.8 20.0 24.5	1.4 3.8 4.0 2.6	3.8 7.3 14.8 22.6 27 8	239 307 311 270
Residence Urban Non-urban	10.6 15.4	3.0 3.3	13.6 18.6	874 552
Province Western Cape Eastern Cape Northern Cape Free State KwaZulu-Natal North West Gauteng Mpumalanga Limpopo	5.0 14.2 17.3 9.6 16.3 17.8 9.8 15.3 11.1	3.1 3.7 3.0 2.4 3.0 2.3 4.3 2.8 1.3	8.1 17.9 20.3 12.1 19.4 20.1 14.1 18.2 12.4	160 184 31 71 303 81 311 118 167
Education No education Primary incomplete Primary complete Secondary incomplete Secondary complete More than secondary	* 17.1 8.6 12.7 12.6	* 14.0 3.4 2.7 3.3 *	* 31.1 12.0 15.4 15.9 *	3 40 70 1,156 137 20
Wealth quintile Lowest Second Middle Fourth Highest Total	14.9 18.2 15.6 8.0 4.0 <b>12.4</b>	5.1 3.5 2.7 1.4 2.5 <b>3.1</b>	20.0 21.7 18.3 9.4 6.5 <b>15.6</b>	343 271 277 310 226 <b>1,427</b>

Note: An asterisk indicates that a figure is based on 25 unweighted cases and has been suppressed.

## 3.5 FERTILITY PREFERENCES

Information on fertility preferences is used to assess the potential demand for family planning services for the purpose of spacing or limiting future childbearing. To elicit information on fertility preferences, several questions were asked of currently married women (pregnant or not) regarding whether they want to have another child and, if so, how soon.

Overall, more than half of married women age 15-49 (58%), including 8% who have been sterilised or whose partners are sterilised, do not want any more children (Table 5). The proportion of women who want to stop childbearing or are sterilised increases rapidly with the number of living children, from 24% of women with one child to 61% of women with two living children, and 88% of women with four or more children. The proportion of women who want to have another child soon decreases sharply with the number of living children, from 50% among women with no living children to 37% among women with one living children, 9% reported that they cannot get pregnant. Overall, the vast majority of married women want to either space their next birth or cease childbearing altogether.

#### Table 5 Fertility preferences by number of living children

Percent distribution of currently married women age 15-49 by desire for children, according to number of living children, South Africa DHS 2016

	Number of living children <sup>1</sup>							
Desire for children	0	1	2	3	4	5	6+	Total
Have another soon <sup>2</sup>	49.9	37.4	13.1	11.3	6.0	1.4	0.8	19.2
Have another later <sup>3</sup>	14.3	17.3	10.6	3.6	1.8	0.0	0.0	9.2
Have another, undecided								
when	8.9	12.3	6.5	2.5	1.2	0.0	2.3	6.2
Undecided	2.5	6.2	6.8	3.1	2.2	6.9	1.5	4.9
Want no more	13.3	22.3	54.1	62.5	73.8	78.6	85.5	49.7
Sterilised <sup>4</sup>	2.1	1.7	6.8	15.6	14.5	11.8	8.4	8.3
Declared infecund	9.0	2.9	2.2	1.4	0.5	1.2	1.5	2.5
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of women	221	664	995	673	319	110	68	3,050

Note: Currently married women include women who are currently married or living together as if married.

<sup>1</sup> The number of living children includes the current pregnancy

<sup>2</sup> Wants next birth within 2 years

<sup>3</sup> Wants to delay next birth for 2 or more years

<sup>4</sup> Includes both female and male sterilisation

## 3.6 FAMILY PLANNING

Family planning refers to a conscious effort by a couple to limit or space the number of children they have through the use of contraceptive methods. Contraceptive methods are classified as modern or traditional methods. Modern methods include female sterilisation, male sterilisation, the intrauterine contraceptive device (IUD), implants, injectables, the pill, male condoms, female condoms, and emergency contraception. Methods such as rhythm, withdrawal, and folk methods are grouped as traditional.

Table 6 shows the percent distribution of currently married women, sexually active unmarried women, and currently married women and sexually active unmarried women combined, by the contraceptive method they currently use. Overall, 55% of currently married women are using a method of family planning, with 54% of currently married women using a modern method and 1% a traditional method. Among currently married women, the most popular methods are injectables (24%; 18% 3-month injectables and 6% 2-month injectables), male condom (9%), contraceptive pill (8%), and female sterilisation (8%).

#### Table 6 Current use of contraception according to background characteristics

Percent distribution of currently married women, sexually active unmarried women, and currently married women and sexually active women age 15-49, by contraceptive method currently used, according to background characteristics, South Africa DHS 2016

							Mo	odern meth	od						Trac	ditional meth	nod			
Background characteristic	Any method	Any modern method	Female sterili- sation	Male sterili- sation	Pill	IUD	Inject- ables (3 month)	Inject- ables (2 month)	Implants	Male condom	Female condom	Emer- gency contra- ception	Other	Any tradi- tional method	Rhythm	With- drawal	Other	Not currently using	Total	Number of women
								CUF	RENTLY	MARRIED V	/OMEN									
Age																				
15-19	(36.7)	(36.7)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(11.0)	(0.0)	(17.7)	(1.1)	(2.2)	(4.7)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(63.3)	100.0	44
20-24	53.2	52.9	0.2	0.0	8.1	0.3	19.1	12.4	4.6	8.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.3	0.0	46.8	100.0	271
25-29	62.3	60.5	1.0	0.0	12.7	0.7	23.3	8.6	4.8	9.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.8	0.0	1.8	0.0	37.7	100.0	514
30-34	58.0	57.2	5.1	0.4	8.5	1.7	23.5	6.4	3.9	7.3	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.8	0.3	0.5	0.0	42.0	100.0	688
30-39	01.Z	61.1 50.7	8.0 10 F	0.4	7.8	2.3	20.0	4.9	3.7	12.9	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.0	30.0	100.0	5/5
40-44	20.8	20.7	10.0	1.8	6.9 5.6	0.5	12.9	3.0	1.2	7.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	49.2	100.0	507
45-49	39.0	30.9	13.0	0.0	5.0	0.7	7.4	1.5	2.0	1.2	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	01.0	100.0	430
Province																				
Western Cape	59.3	59.0	12.8	2.8	6.0	1.9	18.2	5.4	5.6	6.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.0	0.4	0.0	40.7	100.0	454
Eastern Cape	53.9	53.9	10.0	0.4	4.0	2.4	22.0	7.2	3.8	4.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	46.1	100.0	275
Northern Cape	52.0	51.6	6.7	0.3	5.1	0.4	22.4	5.6	4.3	6.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.3	0.0	48.0	100.0	66
Free State	46.2	46.2	4.8	0.7	3.8	0.0	24.8	1.5	3.4	1.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	53.8	100.0	146
Kwazulu-INatal	51.3	50.7	10.6	0.5	7.6	0.3	16.0	2.7	2.1	11.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.0	0.5	0.0	48.7	100.0	361
Coutona	54.5 55.6	54.Z	4.7	0.0	14.9	1.2	10.4	5.3 E E	1.0	10.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.3	0.0	45.5	100.0	1 0 2 5
Moumolongo	50.0	59.2	0.0	0.0	10.3	1.0	10.2	5.5	3.1	9.4	0.2	0.0	0.2	0.9	0.2	0.7	0.0	44.4	100.0	1,035
Limpono	49.2	48.3	2.8	0.4	9.2	13	14.3	10.4	2.0	67	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.8	0.0	50.8	100.0	244
	43.2	40.0	2.0	0.0	5.5	1.5	14.5		2.3	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0		100.0	204
Total	54.6	54.0	7.7	0.6	8.4	1.2	18.2	5.7	3.3	8.8	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.6	0.1	0.5	0.0	45.4	100.0	3,050
								SEXUALL	Y ACTIVE	UNMARRI	ED WOME	N <sup>1</sup>								
Age																				
15-19	64.5	64.5	0.0	0.0	2.8	0.0	15.9	12.8	5.5	27.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	35.5	100.0	225
20-24	65.6	65.3	0.4	0.4	4.3	2.5	19.9	12.6	6.4	18.5	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.3	0.0	34.4	100.0	452
25-29	72.5	72.5	1.4	0.0	6.1	1.1	20.0	12.7	4.4	26.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	27.5	100.0	429
30-34	63.4	63.4	3.1	0.0	7.0	0.3	15.9	7.9	5.4	22.6	0.5	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	36.6	100.0	301
35-39	66.1	66.1	7.8	0.0	7.8	1.5	16.3	2.5	2.1	28.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	33.9	100.0	214
40-44	50.8	50.8	6.9	0.0	1.5	2.9	13.1	1.0	5.0	19.3	0.7	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	49.2	100.0	145
45-49	44.3	44.3	6.7	0.0	1.1	0.0	6.4	0.9	1.0	27.4	0.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	55.7	100.0	121
Province																				
Western Cape	72.0	72.0	7.3	0.0	2.7	3.1	17.7	5.4	9.5	26.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	28.0	100.0	167
Fastern Cape	67.6	67.6	2.4	0.5	3.5	0.0	24.3	13.7	5.1	18.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	32.4	100.0	212
Northern Cape	59.8	59.8	0.7	0.0	5.5	0.0	20.6	7.3	6.0	19.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	40.2	100.0	30
Free State	59.7	59.7	2.9	0.0	2.5	0.0	23.8	5.0	5.3	18.8	0.8	0.0	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	40.3	100.0	76
KwaZulu-Natal	69.5	69.5	3.6	0.2	4.4	1.8	21.9	3.4	5.8	27.9	0.0	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	30.5	100.0	431
North West	64.1	64.1	2.4	0.0	8.2	0.3	17.4	6.9	3.8	24.8	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	35.9	100.0	145
Gauteng	60.5	60.4	2.1	0.0	6.4	2.2	11.7	9.6	3.2	25.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	39.5	100.0	505
Mpumalanga	64.4	64.4	0.8	0.0	5.0	0.0	14.5	14.5	3.4	25.3	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	35.6	100.0	155
Limpopo	52.9	52.4	1.1	0.0	4.1	0.0	9.0	19.8	2.7	14.8	0.9	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.0	0.5	0.0	47.1	100.0	165
Total	64.2	64.2	2.8	0.1	4.9	1.3	17.0	9.1	4.7	23.8	0.2	0.2	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	35.8	100.0	1,887

Continued...

Table 6—Continu	ied																			
							Mo	odern meth	od						Trac	ditional met	hod			
Background characteristic	Any method	Any modern method	Female sterili- sation	Male sterili- sation	Pill	IUD	Inject- ables (3 month)	Inject- ables (2 month)	Implants	Male condom	Female condom	Emer- gency contra- ception	Other	Any tradi- tional method	Rhythm	With- drawal	Other	Not currently using	Total	Number of women
						CU	RRENTLY I	MARRIED	AND SEXL	ALLY ACT	IVE UNMA	RRIED WO	MEN <sup>1</sup>							
Age 15-19 20-24 25-29 30-34 35-39 40-44 45-49 Province Western Cape Eastern Cape Eastern Cape Free State KwaZulu-Natal North West Gauteng	60.0 61.0 66.9 59.6 62.5 50.8 40.1 62.7 59.8 54.4 50.8 61.2 58.4 57.2	60.0 60.7 66.0 59.1 62.4 50.7 40.0 62.5 59.8 54.2 50.8 61.0 58.2 56.5	0.0 0.3 1.2 4.5 8.3 14.4 12.3 11.3 6.7 4.8 4.1 6.8 3.8 5.1	$\begin{array}{c} 0.0\\ 0.3\\ 0.0\\ 0.3\\ 0.3\\ 1.4\\ 0.7\\ 2.0\\ 0.4\\ 0.2\\ 0.4\\ 0.2\\ 0.4\\ 0.3\\ 0.0\\ 0.0\\ \end{array}$	4.1 5.7 9.7 8.1 7.8 5.7 4.6 5.1 3.8 5.2 3.4 5.8 5.2 3.4 5.8 12.2 9.2	0.0 1.7 0.8 1.3 2.1 1.1 0.5 2.3 1.4 0.3 0.0 1.1 0.9 1.4	16.1 19.6 21.8 21.2 19.0 13.0 7.2 18.0 23.0 21.9 24.5 19.2 16.2 16.1	10.9 12.5 10.5 6.8 4.3 3.0 1.2 5.4 10.0 6.1 2.7 3.0 5.9 6.8	5.0 5.7 4.7 4.4 3.3 2.0 1.8 6.6 4.4 4.9 4.0 4.1 2.6 3.1	23.8 14.6 17.3 12.0 17.0 10.0 11.4 11.7 10.1 10.9 11.2 20.2 16.5 14.6	0.0 0.0 0.4 0.2 0.3 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0	0.0 0.2 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0	0.0 0.0 0.0 0.3 0.1 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.2 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0	0.0 0.3 1.0 0.5 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.3 0.0 0.2 0.0 0.2 0.2 0.2 0.2 0.6	0.0 0.0 0.2 0.1 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0	0.0 0.3 1.0 0.3 0.0 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.3 0.0 0.2 0.0 0.2 0.2 0.2 0.5	0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0	40.0 39.0 33.1 40.4 37.5 59.9 37.3 40.2 45.6 49.2 38.8 41.6 42.8	100.0 100.0 100.0 100.0 100.0 100.0 100.0 100.0 100.0 100.0 100.0 100.0	269 723 944 989 790 652 570 621 486 96 221 792 360 1,540
Mpumalanga Limpopo	61.1 50.7	60.6 49.9	4.2 2.1	0.3 0.0	5.7 7.6	0.5 0.8	16.8 12.2	10.8 14.1	3.3 2.8	18.5 9.9	0.6 0.3	0.0 0.0	0.0 0.0	0.5 0.7	0.0 0.2	0.5 0.6	0.0 0.0	38.9 49.3	100.0 100.0	400 420
Total	58.3	57.9	5.8	0.4	7.1	1.2	17.7	7.0	3.9	14.5	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.3	0.0	41.7	100.0	4,936

Notes: If more than one method is used, only the most effective method is considered in this tabulation. Currently married women include women who are currently married or living together as if married. Figures in parentheses are based on 25-49 unweighted cases. <sup>1</sup> Women who have had sexual intercourse within 30 days preceding the survey

Among sexually active unmarried women, 64% are currently using a contraceptive method; nearly all users of contraceptives are using a modern method. Among sexually active unmarried women, the most popular methods are injectables (26%; 17% 3-month injectables and 9% 2-month injectables), male condom (24%), contraceptive pill (5%), and implants (5%).

Among currently married women and sexually active unmarried women combined, 58% are using a modern contraceptive method. For women in this combined group, the most commonly used methods are injectables (25%; 18% 3-month injectables and 7% 2-month injectables), male condom (15%), contraceptive pill (7%), and female sterilisation (6%). Less than 1% of currently married and sexually active unmarried women combined use traditional methods of family planning.

A comparison between the SADHS 1998 with the SADHS 2016 reveals that the modern contraceptive prevalence rate (CPR) among married women in South Africa is essentially unchanged (55% and 54%, respectively); over the same time period, the modern CPR among sexually active unmarried women has declined slightly (68% versus 64%). While the shift in modern CPR among both married women and sexually active unmarried women has been modest, the popularity of specific modern methods shows larger differences. For example, among currently married women, the use of female sterilisation declined from 16% in 1998 to 8% in 2016, whilst the use of the male condom rose from 2% in 1998 to 9% in 2016. For sexually active unmarried women, the use of injectables declined from 44% in 1998 to 26% in 2016 and the use of the pill declined from 16% in 1998 to 5% in 2016; over this same time period, the use of the male condom rose from 3% in 1998 to 24% in 2016.

## 3.7 NEED AND DEMAND FOR FAMILY PLANNING

The proportion of women who want to stop childbearing or who want to space their next birth is a crude measure of the extent of the need for family planning, given that not all of these women are exposed to the risk of pregnancy and some may already be using contraception. The unmet need for family planning is considered in a more comprehensive manner by identifying the proportion of women who are currently fecund and not pregnant who want to postpone or stop childbearing but are not using a contraceptive method, together with the women who report that their current pregnancy or birth in the last 2 years was mistimed or unwanted. This section discusses the extent of need and the potential demand for family planning services.

Table 7 presents data on unmet need, met need, and total demand for family planning among currently married women, sexually active unmarried women, and currently married women plus sexually active unmarried women combined. Figure 2 presents a comparison of unmet need, modern contraceptive use, and percentage of total demand satisfied with modern methods among currently married women. These indicators help evaluate the extent to which family planning programmes in South Africa meet the demand for services. The definition of unmet need for family planning has been revised so that data on levels of unmet need are comparable over time and across surveys. The unmet need estimate in Figure 2 for the SADHS 1998 has been recalculated using the revised definition of unmet need.

Table 7 shows that 15% of currently married women have an unmet need for family planning services, while 55% of married women are currently using a contraceptive method. Therefore, nearly seven in ten currently married women in South Africa (69%) have a demand for family planning. At present, 79% of the potential demand for family planning is being met, and almost entirely met by modern methods. Thus, if all married women who said they want to space or limit their children were to use family planning methods, the CPR would increase from the current level of 55% to 69%.

Among sexually active unmarried women, 24% have an unmet need for family planning, and 64% are currently using a contraceptive method. The total demand for family planning among unmarried sexually active women is 88%, and at present 73% of the potential demand for family planning is being met by modern methods. If all of the sexually active unmarried women who said they want to space or limit their births were to use family planning methods, the CPR would increase from 64% to 88%.

#### Table 7 Need and demand for family planning among currently married women and sexually active unmarried women

Percentage of currently married women, sexually active unmarried women, and currently married women and sexually active unmarried women age 15-49 with unmet need for family planning, percentage with met need for family planning, percentage with met need for family planning who are using modern methods, percentage with demand for family planning, percentage of the demand for family planning that is satisfied, and percentage of the demand for family planning that is satisfied. according to background characteristics, South Africa DHS 2016

Background characteristic         for family planning         Number Methods         Number planning         Modern All methods         Modern methods           Age         CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN         All methods         Modern methods           Age         CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN         44         (60.9)         (60.9)           25-29         23.64         (36.7)         (58.0         57.2         74.0         6514         662.2         664.3           30-34         15.7         68.0         57.2         73.7         668         76.7         77.6         88.4         78.7         77.6           40-44         12.5         50.8         50.7         63.4         507         80.2         80.0           40-44         12.5         50.8         50.7         63.4         507         78.9         76.9           Province         Province		Unmet need	Met need for fa (currently	mily planning using)	Total demand		Percentage satisf	of demand ied <sup>1</sup>	
CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN           Age         15-19         (23.6)         (36.7)         (36.7)         (60.4)         44         (60.9)           25-24         28.4         53.2         52.3         91.6         271         68.2         64.1           35-39         15.7         62.3         60.5         74.0         51.6         84.2         81.7           36-39         15.7         68.2         60.1         75.4         656         77.0         77.6           40-44         12.5         69.2         60.1         75.4         565         75.0           Province         9         85         53.3         53.9         70.1         27.5         76.9         76.9           Western Cape         9.8         59.3         50.0         66.1         454         85.8         85.3           North west         13.7         54.5         54.2         66.2         21.5         79.5         78.5           Mumalanga         12.9         59.0         58.3         71.9         244         82.1         81.0           Limpopo         20.5         49.2         46.3         96.7         255         66.7         66.7 </td <td>Background characteristic</td> <td>for family planning</td> <td>All methods</td> <td>Modern methods<sup>2</sup></td> <td>for family planning<sup>3</sup></td> <td>Number of women</td> <td>All methods</td> <td>Modern methods<sup>2</sup></td>	Background characteristic	for family planning	All methods	Modern methods <sup>2</sup>	for family planning <sup>3</sup>	Number of women	All methods	Modern methods <sup>2</sup>	
Age         (23.6)         (36.7)         (36.7)         (60.4)         44         (60.9)           2D-24         22.6         11.7         62.3         60.5         74.0         51.4         84.2         81.7           35-39         12.2         61.2         61.1         73.4         57.7         83.4         85.7         75.6           35-39         12.2         61.2         61.1         73.4         57.7         83.4         83.2           40-44         12.5         50.8         50.7         63.4         507         80.2         80.0           45-49         12.8         39.0         38.9         51.8         450         75.2           Province         Westem Cape         16.0         52.0         51.6         68.0         66         76.5         76.9         76.9         76.9         76.9         76.9         75.9         73.5         73.7         North West         13.3         54.3         54.7         66.3         96.3         3.050         78.8         78.9         73.5         73.7         North West         13.3         54.6         54.7         66.6         76.5         73.7         73.5         74.6         74.6         74.6 <td></td> <td></td> <td>CU</td> <td>RRENTLY MAR</td> <td>RIED WOMEN</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>			CU	RRENTLY MAR	RIED WOMEN				
5-19         (23.6)         (36.7)         (36.7)         (60.4)         44         (60.9)         (60.9)           25-24         28.4         53.2         52.9         81.6         271         65.2         81.6         271         65.2         81.6         271         65.3         93.4         15.7         58.0         57.2         73.7         68.8         78.7         77.6           35-39         12.2         61.2         61.1         73.4         575         83.4         83.2           40-44         12.5         50.8         50.7         63.4         50.0         75.2         75.0           Province         Province         91.6         25.3         53.3         70.1         27.7         76.8         85.3           Northern Cape         16.0         52.0         51.6         68.0         66         76.5         76.0           North Wett         13.7         54.6         54.7         68.2         215         73.9         73.5           Gauteng         14.7         54.6         54.0         69.3         30.050         78.8         78.0           Linpropo         20.2         64.5         96.7         22.5         70.4 <td>Age</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	Age								
20-24         28.4         53.2         52.9         81.6         271         66.2         64.4           30-34         15.7         58.0         57.2         73.7         688         78.7         77.6           30-34         15.7         58.0         57.2         73.7         688         78.7         77.6           30-34         12.5         50.8         50.7         63.4         507         80.2         80.2           40-44         12.5         50.8         50.7         63.4         507         80.2         80.2           Vester         16.2         53.9         53.9         70.1         275         76.9         76.9           Northwest         13.7         64.2         46.2         61.8         361         74.6         74.6           KwaZulu-Natal         17.6         51.3         50.7         68.8         361         74.5         73.7           North West         13.7         54.5         54.2         68.2         215         79.9         73.5           Mpunalanga         12.9         59.0         58.3         71.9         74.6         66.6         66.3         93.3         950         78.8         70.	15-19	(23.6)	(36.7)	(36.7)	(60.4)	44	(60.9)	(60.9)	
25-29         11.7         62.3         60.5         74.0         514         #4.2         #1.7           30-34         15.7         58.0         57.2         73.7         668         76.7         77.6           35-39         12.2         61.2         61.1         73.4         575         83.4         63.2           40-44         12.5         50.8         50.7         63.4         507         80.2         80.0           45-49         12.8         39.0         38.9         51.8         450         75.2         75.0           Province         Provinc         Province         Province         Province         Province         Provinc         Provinc         Provinc <td>20-24</td> <td>28.4</td> <td>53.2</td> <td>52.9</td> <td>81.6</td> <td>271</td> <td>65.2</td> <td>64.9</td>	20-24	28.4	53.2	52.9	81.6	271	65.2	64.9	
30-34         15.7         58.0         57.2         73.7         688         78.7         77.6           35-39         12.2         61.2         61.1         73.4         575         83.4         83.2           40-44         12.5         50.8         50.7         63.4         507         80.2         80.0           Vexter         12.8         39.0         38.9         51.8         450         75.2         75.0           Province	25-29	11.7	62.3	60.5	74.0	514	84.2	81.7	
35-39         12.2         61.2         61.1         73.4         575         83.4         83.2           40-44         12.8         33.0         38.9         51.8         450         75.2         75.0           Province         Westem Cape         16.2         53.3         53.9         69.1         454         85.8         85.3           Eastem Cape         16.0         52.0         51.6         68.0         66         76.5         76.0           Pres State         15.7         46.2         61.8         1446         74.6         74.6           Kwazduu-Natal         17.6         51.3         50.7         68.8         21.5         79.9         79.5           Gauteng         14.3         55.6         54.7         69.9         1.035         79.5         78.2           Mpumalanga         12.9         50.0         58.3         71.9         244         82.1         81.0           Linnopop         20.5         49.2         48.3         69.7         225         66.7         20.7         70.2           25.2         16.9         72.5         72.5         89.4         429         81.1         81.1           15.3	30-34	15.7	58.0	57.2	73.7	688	78.7	77.6	
40-44         12.5         50.8         50.7         63.4         507         80.0           45-49         12.8         33.0         38.9         51.8         450         75.2         75.0           Western Cape         9.8         55.3         53.9         70.1         275         76.9         76.9           Norther Cape         16.0         55.0         51.6         68.0         66         76.5         77.0           Norther Cape         13.7         46.2         46.2         61.8         146         74.6         74.6           Kwazdut-Natal         17.6         51.3         50.7         68.3         361         74.5         73.7           Noth West         13.7         54.5         54.2         68.2         215         79.9         79.5           Gauteng         14.3         55.6         54.7         69.9         1.035         79.5         78.2           Mpumalanga         12.9         59.0         58.3         71.9         244         62.4         70.4         70.0           25.20         12.4         64.5         96.7         25.4         70.6         77.2           70.2         72.6         66.6	35-39	12.2	61.2	61.1	73.4	575	83.4	83.2	
45-49         12.8         33.0         38.9         51.8         450         75.2         75.0           Westem Cape         9.8         59.3         59.0         69.1         454         85.8         85.3           Eastem Cape         16.2         53.9         53.9         70.1         275         76.9         76.9           Pres State         15.7         46.2         46.2         61.8         146         74.6         74.6           Kuzzulu-Matal         17.6         51.3         50.7         68.8         361         74.5         73.7           Gauteng         14.3         55.6         54.7         69.9         1.035         78.8         78.0           Mpumalanga         12.9         59.0         58.3         71.9         244         82.1         61.0           Limpopo         20.5         49.2         48.3         69.7         225         66.7         66.7           20-24         27.6         66.6         65.3         93.3         452         70.4         70.0           20-24         27.6         66.6         66.3         93.3         452         74         70.0           30-34         22.1	40-44	12.5	50.8	50.7	63.4	507	80.2	80.0	
Province	45-49	12.8	39.0	38.9	51.8	450	75.2	75.0	
Western Cape         9.8         59.3         59.0         69.1         454         85.8         85.7           Eastern Cape         16.2         53.9         70.1         275         76.9         76.9           Northern Cape         16.0         52.0         51.6         68.0         66         76.5         76.9           Pree State         15.7         46.2         61.8         146         74.6         77.9           Gauteng         14.3         55.6         54.7         69.9         1.003         79.5         79.5           Gauteng         14.7         54.6         54.0         69.3         3.050         78.8         78.0           Total         14.7         54.6         64.5         96.7         225         66.7         66.7           Total         14.7         54.6         64.5         96.7         225         66.7         66.7           Total         32.2         64.5         66.3         93.3         452         70.4         70.0           Statu Carly         76.6         65.6         63.3         93.3         452         70.4         70.0           Statu Carly	Province								
Eastern Cape         16.2         53.9         70.1         275         76.9         76.9           Norther Cope         16.0         52.0         51.6         68.0         66         76.5         76.0           Free State         15.7         46.2         46.2         61.8         146         74.6         74.6           KwazUu-Natat         13.7         54.5         54.2         68.2         215         79.9         78.5           Mpumalanga         12.9         50.0         58.3         71.9         2.44         82.1         81.0           Limpopo         20.5         49.2         48.3         69.7         225.4         70.6         68.7           Age         14.7         54.6         54.0         69.3         3.050         78.8         78.0           25-29         16.9         72.5         72.5         89.4         42.9         81.1         81.1           30-34         24.1         63.4         63.4         87.5         301.7         72.5         72.5           45-49         29.3         44.3         43.3         73.6         124         60.2         60.2           45-49         29.3         44.3	Western Cape	9.8	59.3	59.0	69.1	454	85.8	85.3	
Norther Cape         16.0         52.0         51.6         68.0         66         76.5         76.0           Free State         15.7         46.2         61.8         146         74.6         74.6           Kwazulu-Natai         17.6         51.3         50.7         68.8         361         74.5         73.5           Gauteng         14.3         55.6         54.7         68.9         1.035         79.5         78.8           Mpuralanga         12.9         50.0         58.3         71.9         244         82.1         81.0           Limpopo         20.5         49.2         48.3         69.7         254         70.6         69.4           Total         14.7         54.6         54.0         69.3         3.050         78.8         78.0           Age	Eastern Cape	16.2	53.9	53.9	70.1	275	76.9	76.9	
Free State         15.7         46.2         46.2         61.8         146         74.6         74.6           Kwazuk-Natal         13.7         54.5         54.2         68.2         215         79.9         79.5           Morn West         13.7         54.5         54.2         68.9         1.035         79.5         78.2           Mpumalanga         12.9         59.0         58.3         71.9         244         82.1         81.0           Impopo         20.5         49.2         48.3         69.7         2254         70.6         69.7           Age	Northern Cape	16.0	52.0	51.6	68.0	66	76.5	76.0	
KwaZulu-Natai         17.6         51.3         50.7         68.8         361         74.5         73.5           Gauteng         14.3         55.6         54.7         69.9         1.035         79.5         78.5           Mpumalanga         12.9         59.0         58.3         71.9         24.4         82.1         81.0           Limpopo         20.5         49.2         48.3         69.7         25.4         70.6         68.4           Total         14.7         54.6         54.0         69.3         3.050         78.8         78.0           SEXUALLY ACTIVE UNMARRIED WOMEN*           Age         15.19         32.2         64.5         64.5         96.7         225         66.7         66.7         72.5           30-34         24.1         63.4         63.4         87.5         301         72.5         72.5         72.5         73.5         74.4         80.2         80	Free State	15.7	46.2	46.2	61.8	146	74.6	74.6	
North West         13.7         54.5         54.2         68.2         21.5         79.9         79.5           Mumalanga         12.9         59.0         58.3         71.9         244         82.1         81.0           Limpopo         20.5         49.2         48.3         69.7         25.4         70.6         69.4           Total         14.7         54.6         54.0         69.3         3.050         78.8         78.0           SEXUALLY ACTIVE UNMARRIED WOMEN4           Arge           SEXUALLY ACTIVE UNMARRIED WOMEN4           Arge           SEXUALLY ACTIVE UNMARRIED WOMEN4           Arge           Colspan="2">Colspan= 2"           Colspan= 2"           Colspan= 2"         Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Colspan="2"           Colspan= 2"         Colspan="2"         Colspan="2" <td colspa="2&lt;/td"><td>KwaZulu-Natal</td><td>17.6</td><td>51.3</td><td>50.7</td><td>68.8</td><td>361</td><td>74.5</td><td>73.7</td></td>	<td>KwaZulu-Natal</td> <td>17.6</td> <td>51.3</td> <td>50.7</td> <td>68.8</td> <td>361</td> <td>74.5</td> <td>73.7</td>	KwaZulu-Natal	17.6	51.3	50.7	68.8	361	74.5	73.7
Gauteng         14.3         55.6         54.7         69.9         1.035         79.5         78.2           Mpumalanga         12.9         59.0         58.3         71.9         244         82.1         81.0           Limpopo         20.5         49.2         48.3         69.7         254         70.6         69.4           Total         14.7         54.6         54.0         69.3         3,050         78.8         78.0           SEXUALLY ACTIVE UNMARRIED WOMEN*           Age         15.19         32.2         64.5         66.7         225         66.7         76.7           25-29         16.9         72.5         72.5         89.4         429         81.1         81.1           30:34         24.1         63.4         63.4         87.5         301         72.5         72.5           45.49         29.3         44.3         44.3         73.6         61.2         64.2	North West	13.7	54.5	54.2	68.2	215	79.9	79.5	
Mpumalanga Limpopo         12.9         59.0         58.3         71.9         244         82.1         81.0           Total         14.7         54.6         54.0         69.3         3,050         78.8         78.0           SEXUALLY ACTIVE UNMARRIED WOMEN <sup>4</sup> Age	Gauteng	14.3	55.6	54.7	69.9	1.035	79.5	78.2	
Limpopo         20.5         49.2         48.3         69.7         254         70.6         69.4           Total         14.7         54.6         54.0         69.3         3,050         78.8         78.0           SEXUALLY ACTIVE UNMARRIED WOMEN <sup>4</sup> Age         15-19         32.2         64.5         64.5         96.7         225         66.7         66.7           20-24         27.6         65.6         65.3         93.3         452         70.4         70.0           25-29         16.9         72.5         72.5         89.4         429         91.1         81.1           30-34         24.1         63.4         63.4         87.5         301         72.5         72.5           40-44         28.3         50.8         50.8         79.1         14.5         64.2         64.2           45-49         29.3         44.3         43.3         73.6         121         60.2         60.2           Westem Cape         25.7         59.8         59.7         85.4         76         69.9         69.9           Kwazulu-Natal         22.2         69.5         69.5         91.7         431         75.8	Mpumalanga	12.9	59.0	58.3	71.9	244	82.1	81.0	
Total         14.7         54.6         54.0         69.3         3,050         78.8         78.0           SEXUALLY ACTIVE UNMARRIED WOMEN <sup>4</sup> Age	Limpopo	20.5	49.2	48.3	69.7	254	70.6	69.4	
Total         T. J.	Total	14.7	54.6	54.0	60.2	2 050	79.9	79.0	
Age	Total	14.7	54.0	J4.0	09.3	3,030	70.0	78.0	
Age         15-19         32.2         64.5         64.5         96.7         225         66.7         66.7           20-24         27.6         65.6         65.3         93.3         452         70.4         70.0           25-29         16.9         72.5         72.5         89.4         429         81.1         81.1           30-34         24.1         63.4         67.5         301         72.5         72.5           35-39         16.3         66.1         66.1         82.4         214         80.2         80.2           40-44         28.3         50.8         50.8         73.1         145         64.2         64.2           45-49         29.3         44.3         44.3         73.6         121         60.2         60.2           Province         Western Cape         15.3         72.0         72.0         87.3         167         82.4         82.4           Bottm Cape         27.1         59.7         59.7         85.4         76         69.9         68.9           North West         21.2         64.1         64.1         85.3         145         75.2         75.2           Gauteng         27.3 <td></td> <td></td> <td>SEXUAL</td> <td>LY ACTIVE UN</td> <td>MARRIED WON</td> <td>∕IEN<sup>∓</sup></td> <td></td> <td></td>			SEXUAL	LY ACTIVE UN	MARRIED WON	∕IEN <sup>∓</sup>			
15-19       32.2       64.5       64.5       96.7       225       66.7       66.7         20-24       27.6       65.6       65.3       93.3       452       70.4       70.0         25-29       16.9       72.5       72.5       89.4       429       81.1       81.1         30-34       24.1       63.4       66.1       82.4       214       80.2       80.2         40-44       28.3       50.8       50.8       79.1       145       64.2       64.2         45-49       29.3       44.3       44.3       73.6       121       60.2       60.2         Province          87.6       67.6       92.5       212       73.1       73.1         Norther Cape       27.1       59.8       59.8       86.8       30       68.8       68.8         North West       21.2       64.5       60.5       91.7       431       75.8       75.2         Gauteng       27.3       60.5       60.4       87.7       505       68.9       68.8         Mumalanga       21.0       64.4       64.4       85.4       155       75.4       75.4 <t< td=""><td>Age</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>	Age								
20-24       27.6       65.6       65.3       93.3       452       70.4       70.0         25-29       16.9       72.5       72.5       89.4       429       81.1       81.1         30-34       24.1       63.4       63.4       87.5       301       72.5       72.5         35-39       16.3       66.1       62.4       214       80.2       80.2         40-44       28.3       50.8       50.8       79.1       145       64.2       64.2         40-44       28.3       50.8       50.8       79.1       145       64.2       64.2         40-44       28.3       50.8       50.8       73.1       167       82.4       82.4         Estern Cape       24.9       67.6       67.6       92.5       212       73.1       73.1         Norther Cape       27.1       59.7       59.7       85.4       76       69.9       69.9         KwaZulu-Natal       22.2       65.5       69.5       91.7       431       75.8       75.2         Gauteng       27.3       60.5       60.4       87.7       505       68.9       68.8         Mpumalanga       21.0 <t< td=""><td>15-19</td><td>32.2</td><td>64.5</td><td>64.5</td><td>96.7</td><td>225</td><td>66.7</td><td>66.7</td></t<>	15-19	32.2	64.5	64.5	96.7	225	66.7	66.7	
25-29       16.9       72.5       72.5       89.4       429       81.1       81.1         30-34       24.1       63.4       67.5       301       72.5       72.5         35-39       16.3       66.1       66.1       82.4       214       80.2       80.2         40-44       28.3       50.8       50.8       79.1       145       64.2       64.2         45-49       29.3       44.3       44.3       73.6       121       60.2       60.2         Province          87.6       67.6       92.5       212       73.1       75.8       75.8       75.8       75.8       75.8       75.8       75.8       75.8       75.8       75.8       75.8       75.4       75.4       75.4	20-24	27.6	65.6	65.3	93.3	452	70.4	70.0	
30-34       24.1       63.4       63.4       87.5       301       72.5       72.5         35-39       16.3       66.1       66.1       82.4       214       80.2       80.2         40-44       28.3       50.8       50.8       79.1       145       64.2       64.2         45-49       29.3       44.3       44.3       73.6       121       60.2       60.2         Province       Western Cape       15.3       72.0       72.0       87.3       167       82.4       82.4         Eastern Cape       24.9       67.6       67.6       92.5       212       73.1       73.1         North West       25.7       59.7       59.7       85.4       76       69.9       69.9         Kwazulu-Natal       22.2       69.5       91.7       431       75.8       75.8         Gauteng       27.3       60.5       60.4       87.7       505       68.9       68.8         Mpumalanga       21.0       64.4       64.4       85.4       155       75.4       75.4         CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN AND SEXUALLY ACTIVE UNMARRIED WOMEN <sup>4</sup> 62.8       62.8       62.2       62.7       81.4       30.3	25-29	16.9	72.5	72.5	89.4	429	81.1	81.1	
35-39       16.3       66.1       66.1       82.4       214       80.2       80.2         40-44       28.3       50.8       50.8       79.1       145       64.2       64.2         45-49       29.3       44.3       44.3       73.6       121       60.2       60.2         Province	30-34	24.1	63.4	63.4	87.5	301	72.5	72.5	
40-44       28.3       50.8       50.8       79.1       145       64.2       64.2         45-49       29.3       44.3       44.3       73.6       121       60.2       60.2         Province          84.3       73.6       121       60.2       60.2         Westem Cape       15.3       72.0       72.0       87.3       167       82.4       82.4         Eastem Cape       24.9       67.6       67.6       92.5       212       73.1       73.1         Northem Cape       27.1       59.8       58.8       86.8       30       68.8       68.9       69.9         KwaZulu-Natal       22.2       69.5       69.5       91.7       431       75.8       75.2       75.2         Gauteng       27.3       60.5       60.4       87.7       50.5       68.9       68.8         Mpumalanga       21.0       64.4       64.4       85.4       155       75.4       75.4         CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN AND SEXUALLY ACTIVE UNMARRIED WOMEN <sup>4</sup> 45.8       1.887       72.8       72.7         Age       15-19       30.8       60.0       60.0       81.0       94.4       8	35-39	16.3	66.1	66.1	82.4	214	80.2	80.2	
45-49       29.3       44.3       44.3       73.6       121       60.2       60.2         Province       Western Cape       15.3       72.0       72.0       87.3       167       82.4       82.4         Eastern Cape       24.9       67.6       67.6       92.5       21.2       73.1       73.1         Northern Cape       27.1       59.8       59.8       86.8       30       68.8       68.8         Free State       25.7       59.7       59.7       85.4       76       69.9       69.9         KwaZulu-Natal       22.2       69.5       69.5       91.7       431       75.8       75.8         Gauteng       27.3       60.5       60.4       87.7       505       68.9       68.8         Mpumalanga       21.0       64.4       64.4       85.4       155       75.4       75.4         Limpopo       30.5       52.9       52.4       83.3       1.887       72.8       72.7         CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN AND SEXUALLY ACTIVE UNMARRIED WOMEN <sup>4</sup> Age       15-19       30.8       60.0       60.0       90.7       269       66.1       66.1         25-29       14.0       66.9 <t< td=""><td>40-44</td><td>28.3</td><td>50.8</td><td>50.8</td><td>79.1</td><td>145</td><td>64.2</td><td>64.2</td></t<>	40-44	28.3	50.8	50.8	79.1	145	64.2	64.2	
Province           Western Cape         15.3         72.0         72.0         87.3         167         82.4         82.4           Eastern Cape         24.9         67.6         67.6         92.5         212         73.1         73.1           Northern Cape         27.1         59.8         59.8         86.8         30         68.8         68.8           Free State         25.7         59.7         59.7         85.4         76         69.9         69.9           KwaZulu-Natal         22.2         69.5         69.5         91.7         431         75.8         75.8           Gauteng         27.3         60.5         60.4         87.7         505         68.9         68.8           Mpumalanga         21.0         64.4         64.4         85.4         155         75.4         75.4           CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN AND SEXUALLY ACTIVE UNMARRIED WOMEN*          72.8         72.7           Age         15-19         30.8         60.0         60.0         81.0         944         82.7         81.4           30-24         27.9         61.0         60.7         88.9         723         68.6         68.2	45-49	29.3	44.3	44.3	73.6	121	60.2	60.2	
Western Cape         15.3         72.0         72.0         87.3         167         82.4         82.4           Eastern Cape         24.9         67.6         67.6         92.5         212         73.1         73.1           Northern Cape         27.1         59.8         59.8         86.8         30         68.8         68.8           Free State         25.7         59.7         59.7         85.4         76         69.9         69.9           KwaZulu-Natal         22.2         69.5         69.5         91.7         431         75.8         75.2           Gauteng         27.3         60.5         60.4         87.7         505         68.9         68.8           Mpumalanga         21.0         64.4         64.4         85.4         155         75.4         75.4           CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN AND SEXUALLY ACTIVE UNMARRIED WOMEN <sup>4</sup> 62.8         72.7         72.8         72.7           So 8         60.0         60.0         90.7         26.9         66.1         66.1           20-24         27.9         61.0         60.7         88.9         72.3         68.6         68.2           25-29         14.0         66.9	Province								
Eastern Cape         24.9         67.6         67.6         92.5         21.2         73.1         73.1           Northern Cape         27.1         59.8         59.8         86.8         30         68.8         68.8           Free State         25.7         59.7         59.7         85.4         76         69.9         69.9           KwaZulu-Natal         22.2         69.5         69.5         91.7         431         75.8         75.8           North West         21.2         64.1         64.1         85.3         145         75.2         75.2           Gauteng         27.3         60.5         60.4         87.7         50.5         68.9         68.8           Mpumalanga         21.0         64.4         64.4         85.4         155         75.4         75.4           CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN AND SEXUALLY ACTIVE UNMARRIED WOMEN <sup>4</sup> 68.8         68.2         68.8         68.2         25.29         14.0         66.9         66.0         81.0         94.4         82.7         81.4           30-34         18.3         59.6         59.1         77.9         98.9         76.6         75.9           35-39         13.3         62.5	Western Cape	15.3	72 0	72 0	87.3	167	82.4	82.4	
Northern Cape         27.1         59.8         59.8         59.8         86.8         30         68.8         68.8           Free State         25.7         59.7         59.7         85.4         76         69.9         69.9           KwaZulu-Natal         22.2         69.5         69.5         91.7         431         75.8         75.2           Gauteng         27.3         60.5         60.4         87.7         505         68.9         68.8           Mpumalanga         21.0         64.4         64.4         85.4         155         75.4         75.4           Limpopo         30.5         52.9         52.4         83.4         165         63.4         62.8           Total         24.0         64.2         64.2         88.3         1,887         72.8         72.7           CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN AND SEXUALLY ACTIVE UNMARRIED WOMEN*           Age         72.3         66.6         68.2         25-29         14.0         66.9         66.0         81.0         944         82.7         81.4           30-34         18.3         59.6         59.1         77.9         989         76.6         75.9         75.9 <t< td=""><td>Eastern Cane</td><td>24.9</td><td>67.6</td><td>67.6</td><td>92.5</td><td>212</td><td>73.1</td><td>73.1</td></t<>	Eastern Cane	24.9	67.6	67.6	92.5	212	73.1	73.1	
Free State         25.7         59.7         85.4         76         69.9         69.9           KwaZulu-Natal         22.2         69.5         69.5         91.7         431         75.8         75.8           North West         21.2         64.1         64.1         85.3         145         75.2         75.2           Gauteng         27.3         60.5         60.4         87.7         50.5         68.9         68.8           Mpumalanga         21.0         64.4         64.4         85.4         155         75.4         75.4           Total         24.0         64.2         64.2         88.3         1,887         72.8         72.7           CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN AND SEXUALLY ACTIVE UNMARRIED WOMEN4           CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN AND SEXUALLY ACTIVE UNMARRIED WOMEN4           Ade 60.0         60.0         90.7         269         66.1         66.1           20-24         27.9         61.0         60.7         88.9         723         68.6         68.2           25-29         14.0         66.9         66.0         81.0         944         82.7         81.4           30-34         18.3         59.6         59.1 <td>Northern Cape</td> <td>27.1</td> <td>59.8</td> <td>59.8</td> <td>86.8</td> <td>30</td> <td>68.8</td> <td>68.8</td>	Northern Cape	27.1	59.8	59.8	86.8	30	68.8	68.8	
KwaZulu-Natal         22.2         69.5         69.5         91.7         431         75.8         75.2           North West         21.2         64.1         64.1         85.3         145         75.2         75.2           Gauteng         27.3         60.5         60.4         87.7         505         68.9         68.8           Mpumalanga         21.0         64.4         64.4         85.4         155         75.4         75.4           Limpopo         30.5         52.9         52.4         83.4         165         63.4         62.8           Total         24.0         64.2         64.2         88.3         1,887         72.8         72.7           CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN AND SEXUALLY ACTIVE UNMARRIED WOMEN <sup>4</sup> Age         15-19         30.8         60.0         60.0         81.0         944         82.7         81.4           30-34         18.3         59.6         59.1         77.9         989         76.6         75.9           35-39         13.3         62.5         62.4         75.8         790         82.5         82.3           40-44         16.0         50.8         50.7         66.9         6	Free State	25.7	59.7	59.7	85.4	76	69.9	69.9	
North West         21.2         64.1         64.1         85.3         145         75.2         75.2           Gauteng         27.3         60.5         60.4         87.7         505         68.9         68.8           Mpumalanga         21.0         64.4         64.4         85.4         155         75.4         75.4           Total         24.0         64.2         64.2         88.3         1,887         72.8         72.7           CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN AND SEXUALLY ACTIVE UNMARRIED WOMEN <sup>4</sup> Age         15-19         30.8         60.0         60.0         90.7         269         66.1         66.1           20-24         27.9         61.0         60.7         88.9         72.3         68.6         68.2           25-29         14.0         66.9         66.0         81.0         944         82.7         81.4           30-34         18.3         59.6         59.1         77.9         989         76.6         75.9           Adv.44         16.0         50.8         50.7         66.9         652         76.0         75.9           Vestion Cape         20.0         59.8         59.8	KwaZulu-Natal	22.2	69.5	69.5	91.7	431	75.8	75.8	
Normalized         27.3         60.5         60.4         87.7         505         68.9         68.8           Mpumalanga         21.0         64.4         64.4         85.4         155         75.4         75.4           Limpopo         30.5         52.9         52.4         83.4         165         63.4         62.8           Total         24.0         64.2         64.2         88.3         1,887         72.8         72.7           CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN AND SEXUALLY ACTIVE UNMARRIED WOMEN4           Age         15-19         30.8         60.0         60.7         88.9         72.3         68.6         68.2           25-29         14.0         66.9         66.0         81.0         944         82.7         81.4           30-34         18.3         59.6         59.1         77.9         989         76.6         75.9           35-39         13.3         62.5         62.4         75.8         790         82.5         82.3           40-44         16.0         50.7         66.9         652         76.0         75.9           45-49         16.3         40.1         40.0         56.4         57.0         71.1	North West	21.2	64.1	64.1	85.3	145	75.2	75.2	
Mpumalanga Limpopo         21.0         64.4         64.4         85.4         155         75.4         75.4           Limpopo         30.5         52.9         52.4         83.4         165         63.4         62.8           Total         24.0         64.2         64.2         88.3         1,887         72.8         72.7           CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN AND SEXUALLY ACTIVE UNMARRIED WOMEN <sup>4</sup> Age         15-19         30.8         60.0         60.0         90.7         269         66.1         66.1           20-24         27.9         61.0         60.7         88.9         72.3         68.6         68.2           25-29         14.0         66.9         65.0         81.0         944         82.7         81.4           30-34         18.3         59.6         59.1         77.9         989         76.6         75.9           35-39         13.3         62.5         62.4         75.8         790         82.5         82.3           40-44         16.0         50.8         50.7         66.9         652         76.0         75.9           45-49         16.3         40.1         40.0         56.5         74.0 <td>Gautena</td> <td>27.2</td> <td>60.5</td> <td>60.4</td> <td>87.7</td> <td>505</td> <td>68.9</td> <td>68.8</td>	Gautena	27.2	60.5	60.4	87.7	505	68.9	68.8	
Impondating         21.0         04.4         04.4         05.4         15.3         16.4         16.4           Limpopo         30.5         52.9         52.4         83.4         165         63.4         62.4           Total         24.0         64.2         64.2         88.3         1,887         72.8         72.7           CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN AND SEXUALLY ACTIVE UNMARRIED WOMEN <sup>4</sup> Age         15.19         30.8         60.0         60.0         90.7         269         66.1         66.1           20-24         27.9         61.0         60.7         88.9         723         68.6         68.2           25-29         14.0         66.9         66.0         81.0         944         82.7         81.4           30-34         18.3         59.6         59.1         77.9         989         76.6         75.9           35-39         13.3         62.5         62.4         75.8         790         82.5         82.3           40-44         16.0         50.8         50.7         66.9         652         76.0         75.9           45-49         16.3         40.1         40.0         56.4         570	Moumalanda	21.5	64.4	64.4	85.4	155	75.4	75 /	
Total         24.0         64.2         64.2         88.3         1,887         72.8         72.7           CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN AND SEXUALLY ACTIVE UNMARRIED WOMEN <sup>4</sup> Age         71         30.8         60.0         90.7         269         66.1         66.1           20-24         27.9         61.0         60.7         88.9         723         68.6         68.2           25-29         14.0         66.9         66.0         81.0         944         82.7         81.4           30-34         18.3         59.6         59.1         77.9         989         76.6         75.9           35-39         13.3         62.5         62.4         75.8         790         82.5         82.3           40-44         16.0         50.8         50.7         66.9         652         76.0         75.9           Province         Western Cape         11.3         62.7         62.5         74.0         62.1         84.8         84.4           Eastern Cape         11.3         62.7         62.5         74.0         621         84.8         84.4           Eastern Cape         10.5         50.8         59.8         79.8	Limpono	21.0	52.0	52 A	92.4	165	63.4	62.9	
Total         24.0         64.2         64.2         88.3         1,887         72.8         72.7           CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN AND SEXUALLY ACTIVE UNMARRIED WOMEN <sup>4</sup> Age		30.3	52.9	52.4	03.4	105	03.4	02.0	
CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN AND SEXUALLY ACTIVE UNMARRIED WOMEN <sup>4</sup> Age         15-19         30.8         60.0         60.0         90.7         269         66.1         66.1           20-24         27.9         61.0         60.7         88.9         723         68.6         68.2           25-29         14.0         66.9         66.0         81.0         944         82.7         81.4           30-34         18.3         59.6         59.1         77.9         989         76.6         75.9           35-39         13.3         62.5         62.4         75.8         790         82.5         82.3           40-44         16.0         50.8         50.7         66.9         652         76.0         75.9           45-49         16.3         40.1         40.0         56.4         570         71.1         70.9           Province           Western Cape         11.3         62.7         62.5         74.0         621         84.8         84.4           Eastern Cape         19.1         50.8         59.8         79.8         486         75.0         75.0           Norther Cape         19.5         54.4	lotal	24.0	64.2	64.2	88.3	1,887	/2.8	/2./	
Age         15.19         30.8         60.0         60.0         90.7         269         66.1         66.1         66.1           20-24         27.9         61.0         60.7         88.9         723         68.6         68.2           25-29         14.0         66.9         66.0         81.0         944         82.7         81.4           30-34         18.3         59.6         59.1         77.9         989         76.6         75.9           35-39         13.3         62.5         62.4         75.8         790         82.5         82.3           40-44         16.0         50.8         50.7         66.9         652         76.0         75.9           45-49         16.3         40.1         40.0         56.4         570         71.1         70.9           Province         Western Cape         11.3         62.7         62.5         74.0         621         84.8         84.4           Eastern Cape         20.0         59.8         59.8         79.8         486         75.0         75.0           Norther Cape         19.5         54.4         54.2         73.9         96         73.6         73.3      <		CURRENTL	Y MARRIED WC	MEN AND SEX	UALLY ACTIVE	UNMARRIED	NOMEN <sup>4</sup>		
15-19       30.8       60.0       60.0       90.7       269       66.1       66.1       66.1         20-24       27.9       61.0       60.7       88.9       723       68.6       68.2         25-29       14.0       66.9       66.0       81.0       944       82.7       81.4         30-34       18.3       59.6       59.1       77.9       989       76.6       75.9         35-39       13.3       62.5       62.4       75.8       790       82.5       82.3         40-44       16.0       50.8       50.7       66.9       652       76.0       75.9         45-49       16.3       40.1       40.0       56.4       570       71.1       70.9         Province           84.8       84.4         Eastern Cape       11.3       62.7       62.5       74.0       621       84.8       84.4         Eastern Cape       19.5       54.4       54.2       73.9       96       73.6       73.3         Free State       19.1       50.8       50.8       69.9       221       72.7       72.7         KwaZulu-Natal       20.1	Age								
20-24       27.9       61.0       60.7       88.9       723       68.6       68.2         25-29       14.0       66.9       66.0       81.0       944       82.7       81.4         30-34       18.3       59.6       59.1       77.9       989       76.6       75.9         35-39       13.3       62.5       62.4       75.8       790       82.5       82.3         40-44       16.0       50.8       50.7       66.9       652       76.0       75.9         45-49       16.3       40.1       40.0       56.4       570       71.1       70.9         Province       Vestern Cape       11.3       62.7       62.5       74.0       621       84.8       84.4         Eastern Cape       10.0       59.8       59.8       79.8       486       75.0       75.0         Northern Cape       19.5       54.4       54.2       73.9       96       73.6       73.3         Free State       19.1       50.8       50.8       69.9       221       72.7       72.7         KwaZulu-Natal       20.1       61.2       61.0       81.3       792       75.3       75.0 <tr< td=""><td>15-19</td><td>30.8</td><td>60.0</td><td>60.0</td><td>90.7</td><td>269</td><td>66.1</td><td>66.1</td></tr<>	15-19	30.8	60.0	60.0	90.7	269	66.1	66.1	
25-29       14.0       66.9       66.0       81.0       944       82.7       81.4         30-34       18.3       59.6       59.1       77.9       989       76.6       75.9         35-39       13.3       62.5       62.4       75.8       790       82.5       82.3         40-44       16.0       50.8       50.7       66.9       652       76.0       75.9         45-49       16.3       40.1       40.0       56.4       570       71.1       70.9         Province       Western Cape       11.3       62.7       62.5       74.0       621       84.8       84.4         Eastern Cape       20.0       59.8       59.8       79.8       486       75.0       75.0         Northern Cape       19.5       54.4       54.2       73.9       96       73.6       73.3         Free State       19.1       50.8       50.8       69.9       221       72.7       72.7         KwaZulu-Natal       20.1       61.2       61.0       81.3       792       75.3       75.0         North West       16.7       58.4       58.2       75.1       360       77.7       77.5	20-24	27.9	61.0	60.7	88.9	723	68.6	68.2	
30-34       18.3       59.6       59.1       77.9       989       76.6       75.9         35-39       13.3       62.5       62.4       75.8       790       82.5       82.3         40-44       16.0       50.8       50.7       66.9       652       76.0       75.9         45-49       16.3       40.1       40.0       56.4       570       71.1       70.9         Province          62.5       74.0       621       84.8       84.4         Eastern Cape       11.3       62.7       62.5       74.0       621       84.8       84.4         Eastern Cape       20.0       59.8       59.8       79.8       486       75.0       75.0         Northern Cape       19.5       54.4       54.2       73.9       96       73.6       73.3         Free State       19.1       50.8       50.8       69.9       221       72.7       72.7         KwaZulu-Natal       20.1       61.2       61.0       81.3       792       75.3       75.0         North West       16.7       58.4       58.2       75.1       360       77.7       77.5	25-29	14.0	66.9	66.0	81.0	944	82.7	81.4	
35-39       13.3       62.5       62.4       75.8       790       82.5       82.3         40-44       16.0       50.8       50.7       66.9       652       76.0       75.9         45-49       16.3       40.1       40.0       56.4       570       71.1       70.9         Province         Western Cape       11.3       62.7       62.5       74.0       621       84.8       84.4         Eastern Cape       20.0       59.8       59.8       79.8       486       75.0       75.0         Northem Cape       19.5       54.4       54.2       73.9       96       73.6       73.3         Free State       19.1       50.8       50.8       69.9       221       72.7       72.7         KwaZulu-Natal       20.1       61.2       61.0       81.3       792       75.3       75.0         North West       16.7       58.4       58.2       75.1       360       77.7       77.5         Gauteng       18.6       57.2       56.5       75.8       1,540       75.5       74.6         Mpumalanga       16.0       61.1       60.6       77.1       400       79.	30-34	18.3	59.6	59.1	77.9	989	76.6	75.9	
40-44       16.0       50.8       50.7       66.9       652       76.0       75.9         45-49       16.3       40.1       40.0       56.4       570       71.1       70.9         Province         Western Cape       11.3       62.7       62.5       74.0       621       84.8       84.4         Eastern Cape       20.0       59.8       59.8       79.8       486       75.0       75.0         Northern Cape       19.5       54.4       54.2       73.9       96       73.6       73.3         Free State       19.1       50.8       50.8       69.9       221       72.7       72.7         KwaZulu-Natal       20.1       61.2       61.0       81.3       792       75.3       75.0         North West       16.7       58.4       58.2       75.1       360       77.7       77.5         Gauteng       18.6       57.2       56.5       75.8       1,540       75.5       74.6         Mpumalanga       16.0       61.1       60.6       77.1       400       79.2       78.6         Limpopo       24.4       50.7       49.9       75.1       420	35-39	13.3	62.5	62.4	75.8	790	82.5	82.3	
45-49       16.3       40.1       40.0       56.4       570       71.1       70.9         Province       Western Cape       11.3       62.7       62.5       74.0       621       84.8       84.4         Eastern Cape       20.0       59.8       59.8       79.8       486       75.0       75.0         Northern Cape       19.5       54.4       54.2       73.9       96       73.6       73.3         Free State       19.1       50.8       50.8       69.9       221       72.7       72.7         KwaZulu-Natal       20.1       61.2       61.0       81.3       792       75.3       75.0         North West       16.7       58.4       58.2       75.1       360       77.7       77.5         Gauteng       18.6       57.2       56.5       75.8       1,540       75.5       74.6         Mpumalanga       16.0       61.1       60.6       77.1       400       79.2       78.6         Limpopo       24.4       50.7       49.9       75.1       420       67.5       66.5         Total       18.2       58.3       57.9       76.5       4.936       76.2       75.7	40-44	16.0	50.8	50.7	66.9	652	76.0	75.9	
Province         Western Cape         11.3         62.7         62.5         74.0         621         84.8         84.4           Eastern Cape         20.0         59.8         59.8         79.8         486         75.0         75.0           Northern Cape         19.5         54.4         54.2         73.9         96         73.6         73.3           Free State         19.1         50.8         50.8         69.9         221         72.7         72.7           KwaZulu-Natal         20.1         61.2         61.0         81.3         792         75.3         75.0           North West         16.7         58.4         58.2         75.1         360         77.7         77.5           Gauteng         18.6         57.2         56.5         75.8         1,540         75.5         74.6           Mpumalanga         16.0         61.1         60.6         77.1         400         79.2         78.6           Limpopo         24.4         50.7         49.9         75.1         420         67.5         66.5           Total         18.2         58.3         57.9         76.5         4.936         76.2         75.7 <td>45-49</td> <td>16.3</td> <td>40.1</td> <td>40.0</td> <td>56.4</td> <td>570</td> <td>71.1</td> <td>70.9</td>	45-49	16.3	40.1	40.0	56.4	570	71.1	70.9	
Western Cape         11.3         62.7         62.5         74.0         621         84.8         84.4           Eastern Cape         20.0         59.8         59.8         79.8         486         75.0         75.0           Northern Cape         19.5         54.4         54.2         73.9         96         73.6         73.3           Free State         19.1         50.8         50.8         69.9         221         72.7         72.7           KwaZulu-Natal         20.1         61.2         61.0         81.3         792         75.3         75.0           North West         16.7         58.4         58.2         75.1         360         77.7         77.5           Gauteng         18.6         57.2         56.5         75.8         1,540         75.5         74.6           Mpumalanga         16.0         61.1         60.6         77.1         400         79.2         78.6           Limpopo         24.4         50.7         49.9         75.1         420         67.5         66.5           Total         18.2         58.3         57.9         76.5         4.936         76.2         75.7 <td>Province</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	Province								
Eastern Cape20.059.859.879.848675.075.0Northern Cape19.554.454.273.99673.673.3Free State19.150.850.869.922172.772.7KwaZulu-Natal20.161.261.081.379275.375.0North West16.758.458.275.136077.777.5Gauteng18.657.256.575.81,54075.574.6Mpumalanga16.061.160.677.140079.278.6Limpopo24.450.749.975.142067.566.5Total18.258.357.976.54.93676.275.7	Western Cape	11.3	62.7	62.5	74.0	621	84.8	84.4	
Northern Cape19.554.454.273.99673.673.3Free State19.150.850.869.922172.772.7KwaZulu-Natal20.161.261.081.379275.375.0North West16.758.458.275.136077.777.5Gauteng18.657.256.575.81,54075.574.6Mpumalanga16.061.160.677.140079.278.6Limpopo24.450.749.975.142067.566.5Total18.258.357.976.54.93676.275.7	Eastern Cape	20.0	59.8	59.8	79.8	486	75.0	75.0	
Free State19.150.850.869.922172.772.7KwaZulu-Natal20.161.261.081.379275.375.0North West16.758.458.275.136077.777.5Gauteng18.657.256.575.81,54075.574.6Mpumalanga16.061.160.677.140079.278.6Limpopo24.450.749.975.142067.566.5Total18.258.357.976.54.93676.275.7	Northern Cape	19.5	54.4	54.2	73.9	96	73.6	73.3	
KwaZulu-Natal20.161.261.081.379275.375.0North West16.758.458.275.136077.777.5Gauteng18.657.256.575.81,54075.574.6Mpumalanga16.061.160.677.140079.278.6Limpopo24.450.749.975.142067.566.5Total18.258.357.976.54.93676.275.7	Free State	19.1	50.8	50.8	69.9	221	72.7	72.7	
North West         16.7         58.4         58.2         75.1         360         77.7         77.5           Gauteng         18.6         57.2         56.5         75.8         1,540         75.5         74.6           Mpumalanga         16.0         61.1         60.6         77.1         400         79.2         78.6           Limpopo         24.4         50.7         49.9         75.1         420         67.5         66.5           Total         18.2         58.3         57.9         76.5         4.936         76.2         75.7	KwaZulu-Natal	20.1	61.2	61.0	81.3	792	75.3	75.0	
Gauteng         18.6         57.2         56.5         75.8         1,540         75.5         74.6           Mpumalanga         16.0         61.1         60.6         77.1         400         79.2         78.6           Limpopo         24.4         50.7         49.9         75.1         420         67.5         66.5           Total         18.2         58.3         57.9         76.5         4.936         76.2         75.7	North West	16.7	58.4	58.2	75.1	360	77.7	77.5	
Mpumalanga         16.0         61.1         60.6         77.1         400         79.2         78.6           Limpopo         24.4         50.7         49.9         75.1         420         67.5         66.5           Total         18.2         58.3         57.9         76.5         4.936         76.2         75.7	Gauteng	18.6	57.2	56.5	75.8	1.540	75.5	74.6	
Limpopo 24.4 50.7 49.9 75.1 420 67.5 66.5 Total 18.2 58.3 57.9 76.5 4.936 76.2 75.7	Mpumalanda	16.0	61.1	60.6	77.1	400	79.2	78.6	
Total 18.2 58.3 57.9 76.5 4.936 76.2 75.7	Limpopo	24.4	50.7	49.9	75.1	420	67.5	66.5	
	Total	18.2	58.3	57.9	76.5	4.936	76.2	75.7	

Note: Numbers in this table correspond to the revised definition of unmet need described in Bradley et al. 2012. Currently married women include women who are currently married or living together as if married. Figures in parentheses are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

<sup>1</sup> Percentage of demand satisfied is met need divided by total demand.

<sup>2</sup> Modern methods include female sterilisation, male sterilisation, pill, IUD, injectables, implants, male condom, female condom, emergency contraception, and other modern methods.
 <sup>3</sup> Total demand is the sum of unmet need and met need.

Women who have had sexual intercourse within the 30 days preceding the survey. 4

Among currently married women and sexually active unmarried women combined, 18% have an unmet need for family planning, and 58% are currently using a contraceptive method. Thus, the total demand for family planning among currently married women and sexually active unmarried women combined is 77%, and at present 76% of the demand is met by modern methods. If all of these women with a demand for family planning were using it, the CPR would increase from 58% to 77%.

Figure 2 shows that the proportion of currently married women with unmet need for family planning has declined slightly, from 17% in 1998 to 15% in 2016. Over the same time, the proportion of married women using modern contraceptive methods has held steady (55% in 1998 and 54% in 2016). The total demand for contraceptive methods among married women has decreased from 73% in 1998 to 69% in 2016. The percentage of the demand for family planning that is satisfied with modern contraceptive methods has increased slightly, from 76% in 1998 to 78% currently.

## *Figure 2* Comparison of unmet need, modern contraceptive use, and percentage of demand satisfied with modern methods, 1998 and 2016

Percent of currently married women<sup>1</sup> age 15-49



#### <sup>1</sup> Currently married or living together as if married

## 3.8 EARLY CHILDHOOD MORTALITY

Infant and child mortality rates are basic indicators of a country's socioeconomic situation and quality of life (UNDP 2007). Estimates of childhood mortality are based on information collected in the birth history section of the questionnaire administered to women, which includes questions about women's aggregate childbearing experiences (i.e., the number of sons and daughters who live with their mother, the number who live elsewhere, and the number who have died). Table 8 presents estimates for three successive 5-year periods prior to the SADHS 2016. The rates are estimated based on mothers' reports and have not been adjusted. Rather, the information in the birth history on a child's birth date, survivorship status, and age at death for children who died, is used to directly estimate the following five mortality rates:

Neonatal mortality:	the probability of dying within the first month of life
Postneonatal mortality:	the probability of dying after the first month of life but before the first birthday (the difference between infant and neonatal mortality)
Infant mortality:	the probability of dying before the first birthday
Child mortality:	the probability of dying between the first and the fifth birthday
Under-5 mortality:	the probability of dying between birth and the fifth birthday

All rates are expressed per 1,000 live births, except for child mortality, which is expressed per 1,000 children surviving to age 12 months.

As shown in Table 8, during the 5 years immediately preceding the survey, the infant mortality rate was 35 deaths per 1,000 live births. The child mortality rate was 7 deaths per 1,000 children surviving to age 12 months, but dying before reaching age 5, while the overall under-5 mortality rate was 42 deaths per 1,000 live births. The neonatal mortality rate was 21 deaths per 1,000 live births. The postneonatal mortality rate was 14 deaths per 1,000 live births. The SADHS 2016 indicates that under-5 mortality rates have declined from 58 deaths per 1,000 live births in the 10-14 years before the survey (corresponding approximately to

the years 2001-2006) to 42 deaths per 1,000 live births in the 5 years prior to the SADHS 2016 survey (corresponding approximately to the years 2011-2016).

Table 8 Early childhood mortality rates											
Neonatal, postneonatal, infant, child and under-5 mortality rates for 5-year periods preceding the survey, South Africa DHS 2016											
Years preceding the survey	Neonatal mortality (NN)	Post- neonatal mortality (PNN) <sup>1</sup>	Infant mortality (190)	Child mortality (4q1)	Under-5 mortality (5q0)						
0-4	21	14	35	7	42						
5-9	29	23	51	10	60						
10-14	21	22	44	15	58						

Figure 3 presents a comparison of childhood mortality, as assessed through the 1998 and SADHS 2016 surveys. According to the SADHS 1998, the under-5 mortality rate was 59 deaths per 1,000 live births during the 5 years preceding the survey compared with 42 deaths per 1,000 live births in the 5 years prior to the SADHS 2016. Infant mortality decreased from 45 deaths per 1,000 live births to 35 deaths per 1,000 live births in the same period.

## 3.9 MATERNAL CARE

In the SADHS 2016, women who had given birth in the 5 years preceding the survey were asked questions about maternal care. Mothers were asked whether they had obtained antenatal care during the pregnancy

## Figure 3 Comparison of childhood mortality, 1998 and 2016



for their most recent live birth in the 5 years preceding the survey and whether they had received tetanus toxoid injections while pregnant. For each live birth over the same period, mothers were also asked what type of assistance they received at the time of delivery. Finally, women who had a live birth in the 2 years before the survey were asked if they had received a postnatal check during the first 2 days after birth. Table 9 summarises information on the coverage of these maternal health services.

## 3.9.1 Antenatal Care

Antenatal care (ANC) from a skilled provider is important to monitor pregnancy and reduce morbidity and mortality risks for the mother and child during pregnancy, delivery, and the postnatal period (within 42 days after delivery). The SADHS 2016 results show that 94% of women who gave birth in the 5 years preceding the survey received antenatal care from a skilled provider at least once for their last birth. Three-quarters of women had four or more ANC visits (76%).

Non-urban women were more likely than urban women to have received ANC from a skilled provider (96% and 92%, respectively) and to have had four or more ANC visits (80% and 73%, respectively). The use of ANC services is strikingly lower in Gauteng than other provinces; only 90% of women from Gauteng received ANC from a skilled provider and only 62% reported four or more ANC visits. While there is no clear pattern in use of ANC services by a skilled provider by education or wealth, the percentage of women who attended four or more ANC visits increases by wealth.
# 3.9.2 Tetanus Toxoid Vaccination

Tetanus toxoid injections are given during pregnancy to prevent neonatal tetanus, a major cause of early infant death in many developing countries, often due to failure to observe hygienic procedures during delivery. Although the national policy of South Africa is that pregnant women should be vaccinated with tetanus toxoid to prevent neonatal tetanus, death from neonatal tetanus in South Africa is rare (Stats SA 2017); indeed, the province of Western Cape has not been implementing the national policy for years.

Table 9 shows that only 35% of women received sufficient doses of tetanus toxoid to protect their last birth against neonatal tetanus. The percentage of women whose last birth was protected from tetanus is low across all background characteristics, but shows the greatest degree of variability by province. Only 6% of women in Western Cape received the number of tetanus toxoid vaccinations recommended to protect their birth from tetanus compared with 29%-41% in other provinces. This finding is in keeping with the Western Cape province's policy of not routinely providing tetanus toxoid vaccination during antenatal care.

# 3.9.3 Delivery Care

Access to proper medical attention and hygienic conditions during delivery can reduce the risk of complications and infections that may lead to death or serious illness for the mother, baby, or both (Van Lerberghe and De Brouwere 2001; WHO 2006). Ninety-seven percent of live births in the 5 years preceding the survey were delivered by a skilled provider and most of them (96% of live births) were delivered in a health facility.

Births to mothers under age 20 were more likely to be assisted by a skilled provider (98%) and delivered in a health facility (98%) than births to women age 35-49 (94% each). Mothers' educational status is highly associated with whether their delivery is assisted by a skilled provider and whether the birth is delivered in a health facility. For example, 89% of births to mothers with no education were assisted by a skilled provider and 86% were delivered in a health facility, as compared with 98% and 99%, respectively, of births to mothers with more than a secondary education. A similar relationship was observed with wealth.

# 3.9.4 Postnatal Care for the Mother

A large proportion of maternal and neonatal deaths occur during the first 48 hours after delivery. Thus, prompt postnatal care (PNC) for both the mother and the child is important to treat any complications arising from the delivery, as well as to provide the mother with important information on how to care for herself and her child. Safe motherhood programmes recommend that all women receive a check of their health and their babies' health within 2 days after delivery.

To assess the extent of postnatal care utilisation, respondents were asked, for their last birth in the 2 years preceding the survey, whether they had received a check after delivery and the timing of the first check. As shown in Table 9, 84% of women reported having received a PNC check during the first 2 days after birth.

The proportion of women receiving a postnatal check within 2 days of delivery is higher in urban areas than non-urban areas (85% and 81%, respectively) but shows no clear relationship with either education or wealth.

#### Table 9 Maternal care indicators

Among women age 15-49 who had a live birth in the 5 years preceding the survey, percentage who received antenatal care from a skilled provider for the most recent live birth, percentage with four or more ANC visits for the most recent live birth, and percentage whose most recent live birth was protected against neonatal tetanus; among all live births in the 5 years before the survey, percentage delivered by a skilled provider and percentage delivered in a health facility; and among women age 15-49 who had a live birth in the 2 years preceding the survey, percentage who received a postnatal check during the first 2 days after giving birth, according to background characteristics, South Africa DHS 2016

	Women who	had a live birth surv	in the 5 years p /ey	preceding the	Live births in	n the 5 years pr survey	eceding the	Women who birth in the preceding	o had a live e 2 years the survey
Background characteristic	Percentage receiving antenatal care from a skilled provider <sup>1</sup>	Percentage with 4+ ANC visits	Percentage whose most recent live birth was protected against neonatal tetanus <sup>2</sup>	Number of women	Percentage delivered by a skilled provider <sup>1</sup>	Percentage delivered in a health facility	Number of births	Percentage of women with a postnatal check during the first 2 days after birth <sup>3</sup>	Number of women
Mother's age at birth									
<20	94.7	74.4	39.8	432	97.8	97.5	549	82.6	202
20-34	93.5	76.6	34.3	2.200	96.9	96.0	2.574	82.7	1.002
35-49	93.4	70.6	35.0	404	94.4	93.6	449	89.3	182
Residence									
Urban	92.4	73.1	34.6	1,942	97.9	97.1	2,281	85.2	872
Non-urban	95.9	79.7	36.2	1,094	94.6	93.9	1,291	80.8	514
Province									
Western Cape	94.3	88.7	6.1	276	99.2	98.8	313	90.8	118
Eastern Cape	98.5	81.5	29.2	335	92.7	91.3	398	86.7	163
Northern Cape	92.8	74.8	30.3	61	97.6	97.3	69	82.3	27
Free State	94.0	77.8	40.7	145	96.3	96.0	164	90.8	60
KwaZulu-Natal	94.5	77.0	41.1	555	96.4	95.4	654	80.1	258
North West	97.2	89.0	40.6	244	96.0	95.4	282	84.5	106
Gauteng	89.9	62.0	40.5	842	97.6	96.9	1,013	80.8	385
Mpumalanga	91.7	72.6	40.4	278	96.4	95.3	332	80.5	127
Limpopo	95.8	82.4	31.5	301	97.8	97.5	347	87.1	144
Mother's education									
No education	(97.3)	(73.2)	(42.0)	42	88.5	85.9	50	*	18
Primary incomplete	93.7	73.1	35.8	141	90.4	89.8	182	75.8	60
Primary complete	90.4	70.4	31.8	108	95.1	94.6	138	65.5	50
Some secondary	93.4	74.8	36.2	1,486	96.1	95.4	1,762	85.2	706
Secondary complete	93.5	75.1	35.1	908	98.8	97.2	1,043	82.0	397
More than secondary	95.8	82.2	30.8	351	98.4	99.4	397	88.3	155
Wealth quintile									
Lowest	93.7	70.0	35.4	650	92.6	91.6	787	80.6	312
Second	92.8	74.8	34.7	739	96.3	95.2	865	80.4	326
Middle	94.1	77.8	35.8	671	98.4	98.2	788	87.1	291
Fourth	95.3	76.7	37.3	557	98.5	96.9	657	84.8	269
Highest	92.4	80.0	31.7	418	98.9	99.4	476	86.8	189
Total	93.7	75.5	35.2	3,036	96.7	95.9	3,572	83.6	1,386

Note: If more than one source of assistance was mentioned, only the provider with the highest qualifications is considered in this tabulation. Figures in parentheses

 <sup>1</sup> Skilled provider includes doctor/gynaecologist or nurse/midwife
 <sup>2</sup> Includes mothers with two injections during the pregnancy of her most recent live birth, or two or more injections (the last within 10 years of the most recent live birth), or four or more injections (the last within 10 years of the most recent live birth), or four or more injections (the last within 10 years of the most recent live birth), or four or more injections (the last within 10 years of the most recent live birth). birth), or five or more injections at any time prior to the last live birth

<sup>3</sup> Includes women who received a check from a doctor/gynaecologist or a nurse/midwife, community health worker, or traditional birth attendant

Figure 4 provides a comparison of key maternal health indicators measured in both the 1998 and SADHS 2016. While the percentage of women receiving antenatal care from a skilled provider in 2016 is unchanged relative to the SADHS 1998 (94% and 95%, respectively), both the percentage of births delivered by a skilled provider (84% in 1998 and 97% in 2016) and the percentage delivered in a health facility (83% in 1998 and 96% in 2016) have increased markedly.

# 3.10 CHILD HEALTH AND NUTRITION

The SADHS 2016 collected data on a number of key child health indicators, including vaccinations of

young children, nutritional status as assessed by anthropometry, infant feeding practices, and treatment practices when a child is ill.

# 3.10.1 Vaccination of Children

Universal immunisation of children against common vaccine-preventable diseases is crucial to reducing infant and child mortality. In South Africa, routine childhood vaccines protect against tuberculosis (BCG vaccine), diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis (DTaP vaccine), polio (oral polio vaccine [OPV] or inactivated polio vaccine [IPV]), *Haemophilus influenzae* type b (Hib vaccine), hepatitis B (HepB vaccine), *Streptococcus pneumoniae* (pneumococcal conjugate vaccine [PCV]), rotavirus (rotavirus vaccine [RV]), and measles (measles vaccine). The SADHS 2016 collected information on the coverage of all of these vaccines among children born in the 3 years preceding the survey. The information obtained in the survey on differences in vaccination coverage among subgroups of children is useful for programme planning and targeting resources towards areas most in need.

Historically, an important measure of vaccination coverage has been the proportion of children age 12-23 months who had received all 'basic' vaccinations. Children are considered to have received all basic vaccinations when they have received the BCG vaccine, three doses each of the DTaP and polio vaccines, and a single dose of the measles vaccine. In South Africa, the BCG vaccine is usually given at birth or at first clinic contact, while the DTaP and polio vaccines are given in combination with Hib (DTaP-IPV-Hib) at approximately age 6, 10, and 14 weeks.<sup>5</sup> A first measles vaccination should have been given at or soon after age 9 months.<sup>6</sup>

A second, more critical, measure of vaccination coverage is the proportion of children age 12-23 months and 24-35 months who have received all age-appropriate vaccinations. The South African immunisation programme considers a child age 12-23 months to have received all age-appropriate vaccinations if the child has received all basic vaccinations, doses of OPV at birth and at 6 weeks, three doses of the HepB vaccine (given at age 6, 10, and 14 weeks), three doses of PCV (given at age 6 and 14 weeks, and 9 months), and two doses of RV (given at age 6 and 14 weeks). A child who is age 24-35 months has received all age-appropriate vaccinations if they have received a fourth dose of DTaP-IPV-Hib and a second dose of the measles vaccine (both given at 18 months) in addition to all of the age-appropriate vaccinations relevant for a child age 12-23 months.





<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Effective 1 December 2015, DTaP-IPV-Hib was replaced with DTaP-IPV-Hib-HepB.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Effective 1 December 2015, the recommended schedule of childhood vaccinations changed, and children born after that date should receive the first dose of the measles vaccine at 6 months and the second dose at 12 months. However, given the timing of the SADHS fieldwork, children eligible for the new vaccination schedule would be too young to be part of the 12-23 or 24-35 month age cohorts that are presented in Table 10.

Information on vaccination coverage was obtained in two ways in the SADHS 2016: from written vaccination records, including the Road-to-Health booklet and other health cards, and from mothers' verbal reports. In the SADHS, for each child born in the 3 years before the survey, mothers were asked to show the interviewer the Road-to-Health booklet or health card used for recording the child's immunisations. If the Road-to-Health booklet or other health card was available, the interviewer copied the dates of each vaccination received. If a vaccination was not recorded in the Road-to-Health booklet or on the card as being given, the mother was asked to recall whether that particular vaccination had been given. If the mother was not able to present the Road-to-Health booklet or card for a child, she was asked to recall whether the child had received BCG, polio, DTaP-IPV-Hib, hepatitis B, pneumococcal, rotavirus, and measles vaccines. If she indicated that the child had received any of these vaccines, she was asked the number of doses that the child received. In the SADHS 2016, the Road-to-Health booklet or card was observed for 66% of the children age 12-23 months and 60% of the children age 24-35 months for whom vaccination data were obtained.

Table 10 presents data on vaccination coverage among children age 12-23 months and 24-35 months, by background information. Children age 12-23 months are the youngest cohort to have reached the age by which a child should have received all basic vaccinations. Table 10 shows that 61% of children age 12-23 months received all basic vaccinations, and 53% received all age-appropriate vaccinations. Coverage for North West, Gauteng and Mpumalanga provinces were below the national average. In addition, the proportion of children who received all basic vaccinations was lower for girls than boys (59% versus 64%) and was lower for those living in urban areas compared with non-urban areas (59% versus 65%. Only 5% of children had not received any vaccinations. Ninety-three percent of children received the BCG vaccination, 92% the birth dose of polio, 91% the first dose of DTaP-IPV-Hib, 90% the first dose of HepB vaccine, 89% the first dose of PCV, and 88% the first dose of RV. Eighty-six percent of children have received a measles vaccination. Coverage rates decline for subsequent doses, with 78% of children receiving the second dose of OPV, 65% receiving the recommended three doses of DTaP-IPV-Hib and HepB vaccines, 62% the three doses of the PCV, and 70% the two doses of RV.

Among children age 24-35 months, 48% have received the fourth dose of DTaP-IPV-Hib and 59% have received the second dose of the measles vaccine. Overall, only 42% of children in this older cohort have received all age-appropriate vaccinations. Coverage was lowest in Gauteng (36%) and North West (32%) provinces. The proportion with all age-appropriate vaccinations was lower for girls than boys (40% versus 44%), and was lower for those living in urban areas than in non-urban areas (39% versus 46%).

#### Table 10 Vaccinations by background characteristics

Percentage of children age 12-23 months and children age 24-35 months who received specific vaccines at any time before the survey (according to a vaccination card or the mother's report), percentage with all basic vaccinations, and percentage with all age appropriate vaccinations, according to background characteristics, South Africa DHS 2016

									Childre	n age 12-	-23 montl	าร								Ch	ildren age	24-35 mor	nths
Background characteristic	BCG	Polio <sup>1</sup> (	<u>OPV)</u>	DTa 1	aP-IPV-H 2	ib 3	1	HepB 2	3	Pne 1	umococc 2	<u>al</u>	Rotav 1	irus 2	Measles 1	All basic vacci- nations <sup>2</sup>	All age appro- priate vacci- nations <sup>3</sup>	No vacci- nations	Number of children	DTaP- IPV- Hib 4	Measles 2	All age appro- priate vacci- nations <sup>3</sup>	Number of children
Sex Male Female	93.9 90.9	93.4 91.0	78.7 76.4	93.1 89.0	78.6 71.7	67.1 62.6	91.9 88.3	75.3 71.2	68.0 61.6	90.7 86.4	74.7 70.4	63.1 60.6	89.1 87.4	71.3 68.8	88.0 84.1	63.5 58.7	53.2 52.3	3.8 6.9	358 319	49.4 46.6	61.7 56.5	43.8 39.7	346 314
Birth order 1 2-3 4-5 6+	90.2 94.5 93.1	91.0 93.1 94.6 *	74.8 79.8 78.7 *	90.2 93.6 85.7 *	72.0 77.6 78.3 *	63.6 67.0 63.9 *	89.1 92.0 87.2 *	69.4 77.2 71.4 *	63.3 67.3 64.0 *	87.8 89.7 88.5 *	68.8 74.3 79.0 *	62.4 62.3 64.2 *	87.1 89.0 90.7 *	67.8 71.5 72.5 *	84.6 87.5 89.6 *	59.9 63.8 60.0 *	52.8 54.2 50.0 *	6.1 4.8 2.3	247 333 82 15	46.6 49.7 59.3 (13.6)	58.2 59.4 70.7 (38.0)	40.3 42.4 56.3 (13.6)	256 319 62 24
<b>Residence</b> Urban Non-urban	92.7 92.1	93.3 90.6	76.9 78.7	90.4 92.4	75.2 75.6	62.9 68.4	89.7 91.0	71.6 76.3	62.9 68.4	88.2 89.5	72.0 73.7	60.5 64.2	88.7 87.6	68.9 72.1	86.1 86.1	59.1 64.6	51.7 54.4	5.3 5.2	416 261	45.5 52.5	57.7 61.7	39.3 46.0	414 246
Province Western Cape Eastern Cape Northern Cape Free State KwaZulu-Natal North West Gauteng Mpumalanga Limpopo	(91.4) 96.2 95.8 (97.8) 91.3 94.5 92.6 85.7 92.9	(88.1) 94.2 90.3 (97.8) 92.2 98.6 91.5 87.1 93.4	(91.4) 91.0 84.5 (95.8) 71.6 74.4 68.5 79.7 79.5	(89.6) 95.0 95.8 (97.8) 91.6 99.2 87.9 80.9 94.7	(78.7) 85.4 87.3 (95.7) 73.5 72.4 69.5 74.0 74.0	(70.0) 74.3 80.6 (84.8) 65.3 65.0 53.6 62.9 71.1	(86.4) 94.0 91.6 (97.8) 91.6 97.0 87.9 80.0 92.1	(73.0) 86.6 81.1 (91.6) 67.4 81.3 68.6 69.6 70.9	(64.3) 72.2 78.3 (87.6) 62.5 64.0 58.7 67.6 66.3	(84.0) 92.8 90.8 (95.7) 90.9 89.7 86.5 80.0 93.1	(70.0) 84.8 83.5 (91.0) 66.2 70.1 71.4 68.7 73.3	(60.4) 68.7 75.7 (77.2) 63.8 51.7 57.4 58.8 66.9	(91.9) 91.6 84.1 (94.7) 91.3 90.6 84.8 78.0 90.2	(66.6) 83.7 77.0 (89.3) 68.6 65.4 67.1 65.6 67.7	(77.6) 88.6 84.9 (90.7) 89.4 85.0 87.7 75.0 88.7	(67.7) 70.9 75.4 (79.5) 62.4 55.7 51.9 56.4 66.7	(49.0) 57.3 64.9 (71.3) 60.1 43.7 45.7 50.5 54.9	(6.2) 3.1 4.2 (2.2) 6.2 0.0 6.6 10.4 2.9	54 81 12 25 135 59 180 61 69	(54.4) 46.8 56.1 57.8 47.2 46.1 44.8 47.4 51.0	(70.5) 56.2 62.8 73.4 59.1 68.1 50.1 57.9 64.1	(43.5) 44.7 46.4 54.5 46.0 31.9 36.3 42.5 46.5	57 74 12 30 106 58 185 63 74
Education No education Primary incomplete Primary complete Secondary incomplete Secondary complete More than secondary	* (87.2) (97.6) 91.9 94.7 90.1	* (87.2) (100.0) 90.7 95.3 91.7	* (72.0) (71.7) 79.7 79.9 64.8	* (87.2) (83.7) 90.2 94.2 91.7	* (66.6) (51.2) 76.9 78.3 70.2	* (60.2) (51.2) 65.5 67.9 59.8	* (87.2) (83.7) 89.1 93.2 90.9	* (72.1) (52.5) 73.3 78.5 66.7	* (59.2) (50.1) 66.1 67.8 57.9	* (77.9) (83.7) 87.3 92.8 90.9	* (62.8) (50.1) 73.5 77.5 66.0	* (47.1) (40.5) 63.5 64.2 59.1	* (75.2) (83.7) 87.2 93.0 87.9	* (62.8) (51.2) 69.5 76.0 65.8	* (70.3) (73.1) 85.2 90.6 89.3	* (46.0) (45.9) 61.4 66.0 57.6	* (37.8) (40.5) 52.4 56.3 52.7	* (12.8) (0.0) 5.5 3.0 8.3	3 29 23 364 183 75	* (43.5) (32.5) 48.6 55.3 37.0	* (43.6) (47.9) 60.3 68.3 44.6	* (34.1) (29.9) 44.3 46.8 28.2	7 36 31 306 193 88
Wealth quintile Lowest Second Middle Fourth Highest Total	89.1 94.3 92.5 96.6 89.7 <b>92.5</b>	87.6 93.8 92.7 96.3 91.6 <b>92.3</b>	83.6 69.0 79.0 88.2 66.2 77.6	90.1 89.3 93.7 93.2 89.9 <b>91.2</b>	80.4 64.7 79.9 84.2 67.0 <b>75.4</b>	72.0 54.8 68.4 67.8 62.2 <b>65.0</b>	89.1 89.5 92.8 90.4 89.0 <b>90.2</b>	76.7 68.6 74.8 78.9 66.5 <b>73.4</b>	71.0 58.7 65.9 67.0 61.5 <b>65.0</b>	88.2 84.9 90.7 92.2 89.0 <b>88.7</b>	76.6 67.9 72.2 79.3 65.9 <b>72.7</b>	68.2 54.5 65.3 61.1 60.3 <b>61.9</b>	89.0 82.5 88.7 94.7 88.4 <b>88.3</b>	74.1 64.0 70.4 76.6 65.0 <b>70.1</b>	85.1 84.6 87.5 87.0 87.6 <b>86.1</b>	66.5 52.2 63.5 64.9 60.2 <b>61.3</b>	57.0 45.1 55.8 51.8 55.9 <b>52.7</b>	6.5 4.2 5.0 3.0 8.4 <b>5.3</b>	162 167 138 121 88 <b>677</b>	42.7 45.4 47.1 66.4 43.4 <b>48.1</b>	53.7 54.2 61.3 75.3 55.0 <b>59.2</b>	37.4 41.1 40.0 60.7 33.7 <b>41.8</b>	130 157 171 98 104 <b>660</b>

Notes: Children are considered to have received the vaccine if it was either written on the child's vaccination card or reported by the mother. For children whose vaccination information is based on the mother's report, date of vaccination is not collected. The proportions of vaccinations given during the first and second years of life are assumed to be the same as for children with a written record of vaccination. Figures in parentheses are based on 25-49 unweighted cases. An asterisk indicates that a figure is based on 25 unweighted cases and has been suppressed.

BCG = Bacille Calmette-Guérin; OPV = Oral polio vaccine; DTaP = Diphtheria-tetanus-pertussis; HepB = Hepatitis B; Hib = Haemophilus influenzae type b; IPV = Inactivated polio vaccine

<sup>1</sup> Polio 0 is the polio vaccination given at birth.

<sup>2</sup> BCG, three doses of DTaP-IPV-Hib, and one dose of measles vaccine

<sup>3</sup> BCG, two doses of oral polio vaccine, three doses of DTaP-IPV-Hib, three doses of HepB, three doses of pneumococcal vaccine, two doses of rotavirus vaccine, and one dose of measles vaccine

<sup>4</sup> BCG, two doses of oral polio vaccine, four doses of DTaP-IPV-Hib, three doses of HepB, three doses of pneumococcal vaccine, two doses of rotavirus vaccine, and two doses of measles vaccine

# 3.10.2 Childhood Acute Respiratory Infection, Fever, and Diarrhoea

Acute respiratory infection (ARI), fever, and dehydration from diarrhoea are important contributing causes of childhood morbidity and mortality in developing countries (WHO 2003). Prompt medical attention when a child has the symptoms of these illnesses is therefore crucial in reducing child deaths. In the SADHS 2016, for each child under age 5, mothers were asked if the child had experienced in the 2 weeks preceding the survey an episode of diarrhoea; short, rapid breathing or difficulty breathing as a result of a chest-related problem (symptoms of ARI); or a fever. Respondents were also asked if treatment was sought when the child was ill. Overall, 3% of children under age 5 showed symptoms of ARI, 20% had a fever, and 10% experienced diarrhoea in the 2 weeks preceding the survey (data not shown). It should be noted that the morbidity data collected are subjective because they are based on a mother's perception of illnesses without validation by medical personnel.

Table 11 shows that treatment was sought for 88% of children with ARI symptoms, 68% of those with a fever, and 63% of children with diarrhoea. Fifty-one percent of children with diarrhoea received a rehydration solution from an oral rehydration salt (ORS) packet and 73% received recommended homemade fluids (RHF); 37% of children with diarrhoea were given zinc supplements, while 28% received both zinc supplements and ORS, and 32% received both zinc supplements and RHF.

#### Table 11 Treatment for acute respiratory infection, fever, and diarrhoea

Among children under age 5 who had symptoms of acute respiratory infection (ARI) or had fever in the 2 weeks preceding the survey, percentage for whom advice or treatment was sought, and among children under age 5 who had diarrhoea during the 2 weeks preceding the survey, percentage for whom advice or treatment was sought, percentage given a fluid made from oral rehydration salt (ORS) packets, percentage given recommended homemade fluids (RHF), percentage given zinc, percentage given ORS and zinc, and percentage given RHF and zinc, according to background characteristics, South Africa DHS 2016

	Childre	en with									
	symptom	ns of ARI <sup>1</sup>	Children	with fever			Child	Iren with diar	rhoea		
							Doroontogo				
	Dereentere		Dereentere		Dereentere		Fercentage				
	Percentage		Percentage		Percentage		given				
	ior whom		ior whom		IOF WHOM	<b>D</b> .	recom-				
	advice or		advice or		advice or	Percentage	mended			-	
	treatment		treatment		treatment	given fluid	homemade	_	Percentage	Percentage	
Background	was	Number of	was	Number of	was	from ORS	fluids	Percentage	given ORS	given RHF	Number of
characteristic	sought <sup>2</sup>	children	sought <sup>2</sup>	children	sought <sup>2</sup>	packet	(RHF)	given zinc	and zinc	and zinc	children
Age in months											
<6 <6	*	4	(66.3)	43	(36.9)	(27.3)	(24.4)	(15.9)	(12.6)	(3.4)	25
6-11	*	12	66.2	83	66.2	45.8	(24.4)	35.2	21.3	28.6	53
12.22	*	20	62.2	159	62.4	40.0	92.1	26.7	21.3	20.0	114
24.25	*	29	72.4	130	55.0	49.9	52.1	30.7	20.4	20.4	54
24-33	*	23	72.4	137	70.6	49.0	JO.1	49.0	29.0	23.4	54
30-47 48 E0	*	21	64.0	130	(62.0)	(71.6)	(02.0)	40.9	(26.9)	47.3	50
46-59		17	04.9	127	(63.0)	(71.0)	(03.0)	(37.9)	(30.0)	(30.1)	52
Sex											
Male	87.2	63	69.0	363	59.9	52.2	73.5	38.5	30.5	33.8	200
Female	(88.3)	44	67.7	316	67.1	50.5	71.4	34.6	24.6	30.0	157
Desidence											
Kesidence	07.6	70	70.0	447	65 F	F0 4	70.0	40.0	22.6	24.0	100
Ulban Nasa waka s	07.0	73	70.8	447	00.0	53.4	73.0	40.6	32.0	34.9	199
Non-urban	(87.7)	34	63.7	232	60.0	48.9	72.0	31.9	21.9	28.6	157
Province											
Western Cape	*	12	(76.6)	49	*	*	*	*	*	*	16
Eastern Cape	*	16	`69.Ź	97	(63.8)	(43.8)	(66.5)	(18.6)	(12.9)	(13.9)	36
Northern Cape	*	1	(54.3)	7	*	*	*	*	*	*	5
Free State	*	4	(57.5)	23	*	*	*	*	*	*	9
KwaZulu-Natal	*	20	<b>55.0</b>	102	56.4	55.2	69.9	34.7	26.6	30.5	87
North West	*	4	58.6	69	57.9	43.7	77.8	45.0	27.8	41.8	44
Gauteng	*	39	76.4	209	(73.2)	(66.0)	(84.7)	(46.6)	(42.3)	(43.9)	85
Mpumalanga	*	8	73.3	63	(69.3)	(31.9)	(64.5)	(32.9)	(22.7)	(23.3)	33
Limpopo	*	2	66.7	59	57.1	45.4	59.2	24.6	<b>`</b> 15.9	20.0	41
Mother's education											_
No education	*	1	· ·	11	()	·	· ··	· ·	· ·	·- · - ·	5
Primary incomplete	*	5	(68.3)	27	(61.6)	(47.3)	(79.1)	(37.9)	(35.5)	(34.7)	29
Primary complete	*	1	*	13		*		*	*		17
Some secondary	91.6	61	68.6	325	58.5	43.7	73.5	33.3	22.7	30.5	173
Secondary complete	*	25	68.2	215	76.9	67.3	73.9	51.2	41.3	43.3	98
More than secondary	*	15	67.2	88	(49.1)	(49.2)	(51.8)	(27.2)	(21.7)	(18.0)	34
Wealth quintile											
Lowest	(81.2)	22	64 0	99	55 1	39.6	67.5	20.6	14 2	14 8	88
Second	(01.2)	20	67.3	179	53.7	29.0 28 Q	80.3	35.7	25.8	34.2	114
Middle	*	10	68.6	159	80 a	-0.9 54 R	73 0	46 Q	38.8	38.9	67
Fourth	*	30	60.0	1/6	(65.6)	(62.3)	(78.3)	(50 0)	(37.8)	(48.3)	56
Highest	*	14	73 3	96	(77 8)	(65.3)	(45.8)	(39.2)	(33.1)	(29.6)	32
		14	, 0.0	50	(11.0)	(00.0)	(10.0)	(00.2)	(00.1)	(20.0)	52
Total	87.6	107	68.4	679	63.0	51.4	72.5	36.8	27.9	32.1	356

Note: Figures in parentheses are based on 25-49 unweighted cases. An asterisk indicates that a figure is based on 25 unweighted cases and has been suppressed. <sup>1</sup> Symptoms of ARI include short, rapid breathing that is chest-related and/or difficult breathing that is chest-related. <sup>2</sup> Excludes advice or treatment from a traditional healer

# 3.10.3 Nutritional Status of Children

Anthropometric indicators for young children based on weight (kg) and height/length (cm) were collected in the SADHS 2016 to provide outcome measures of nutritional status. As recommended by WHO, evaluation of nutritional status in this report is based on a comparison of three indices for the children in this survey, with indices reported for a reference population of well-nourished children (WHO Multicentre Growth Reference Study Group 2006). The three indices (height-for-age, weight-for-height, and weight-forage) are expressed as standard deviation units from the median for the reference group. Children who fall below minus two standard deviations (-2 SD) from the reference median include those that are moderately and severely (-3 SD) malnourished. Children who fall above two standard deviations (+2 SD) from the reference median are considered over-nourished.

A total of 2,024 children under age 5 were eligible for weight and height measurements. For some of the eligible children, however, the child was absent at the time of data collection, the parent/guardian did not

consent to measurement, or complete and credible data on height, weight, and/or age were not obtained. In this report, height-for-age is based on 73% of eligible children, weight-for-height is based on 72% of eligible children, and weight-for-age is based on 73% of eligible children.

Table 12 shows nutritional status for children under age 5, according to the three anthropometric indices, by background characteristics. Height-for-age is a measure of linear growth. A child who is below -2 SD from the reference median for height-for-age is considered short for his or her age, or stunted, a condition reflecting the cumulative effect of chronic malnutrition.

The data show that 27% of children under 5 are considered short for their age or stunted (below -2 SD), and 10% are severely stunted (below -3 SD) (Table 12).

Stunting is higher among male children (30%) than among female children (25%). A mother's education and wealth quintile are both inversely related to stunting levels. For example, stunting generally decreases with increasing wealth quintiles, from 36% among children in the lowest wealth quintile, to 24% among those in the middle wealth quintile, and to 13% of children in the highest wealth quintile.

Weight-for-height describes current nutritional status. A child who is below -2 SD from the reference median for weight-for-height is considered too thin for his or her height, or wasted, a condition reflecting acute or recent nutritional deficits. Overall, 3% of children are wasted. In contrast, 13% percent of children are overweight (weight-for-height greater than +2 SD from the reference median), which is a sign of overnutrition. The prevalence of overweight children is more than twice the global average of 6.1% (International Food Policy Research Institute 2016).

Weight-for-age is a composite index of weight-for-height and height-for-age and thus does not distinguish between acute malnutrition (wasting) and chronic malnutrition (stunting). Children can be underweight for their age because they are stunted, wasted, or both. Weight-for-age is considered to be an overall indicator of a population's nutritional health. The results show that 6% of all children are underweight, and 1% are severely underweight. The proportion of children who are underweight ranges by province, from a low of 3% in Eastern Cape to a high of 13% in North West.

As shown in Figure 5, the prevalence of stunting generally increases with age from 8 months to 23 months before declining by the end of the third year of life (35 months). Children age 18-23 months have the highest proportion of severe stunting (20%). This age group also has the highest proportion of underweight (10%).



Note: Stunting reflects chronic malnutrition; wasting reflects acute malnutrition; underweight reflects chronic or acute malnutrition or a combination of both. Plotted values are smoothed by a five-month moving average.

#### Table 12 Nutritional status of children

Percentage of children under age 5 classified as malnourished according to three anthropometric indices of nutritional status: height-for-age, weight-for-height, and weight-for-age, according to background characteristics, South Africa DHS 2016

		Height-f	or-age1			We	eight-for-hei	ght			W	eight-for-a	ge	
Background characteristic	Percent- age below -3 SD	Percent- age below -2 SD <sup>2</sup>	Mean Z-score (SD)	Number of children	Percent- age below -3 SD	Percent- age below -2 SD <sup>2</sup>	Percent- age above +2 SD	Mean Z-score (SD)	Number of children	Percent- age below -3 SD	Percent- age below -2 SD <sup>2</sup>	Percent- age above +2 SD	Mean Z-score (SD)	Number of children
Age in months														
<6	18.3	32.3	-1.1	127	0.6	3.3	28.9	1.0	121	2.2	6.7	6.5	-0.1	131
6-8	2.0	16.9	-0.9	50	1.7	1.7	28.6	1.1	52	2.4	4.5	7.0	0.2	53
9-11	8.4	18.3	-0.3	66	1.1	1.8	13.9	0.5	66	0.5	6.0	10.2	0.1	68
12-17	13.5	31.4	-1.0	165	1.5	2.8	12.6	0.5	154	0.7	3.1	7.8	0.1	163
18-23	19.9	42.6	-1.6	133	0.4	1.9	13.8	0.9	130	0.4	10.1	6.7	0.0	132
24-35	10.4	32.9	-1.4	260	0.4	1.8	12.5	0.7	258	0.7	4.9	3.3	-0.2	265
36-47 48-59	6.4 4.4	27.5	-1.3	298 306	0.3	3.5	9.4 8.8	0.5	301	1.3	5.2 6.9	3.4 1.5	-0.4	298 306
Sex														
Male	12.6	29.8	-12	714	07	21	15.5	07	701	12	67	5.8	-0 1	721
Female	7.0	25.0	-1.1	691	0.4	2.8	11.0	0.5	683	1.0	5.1	3.3	-0.2	695
Mother's interview status														
Interviewed Not interviewed, but in	10.0	26.5	-1.2	1,075	0.6	2.6	13.8	0.6	1,050	1.1	5.5	4.1	-0.2	1,083
household Not interviewed, not in	6.9	33.6	-1.3	81	2.5	5.7	5.7	0.3	77	4.8	14.0	5.1	-0.4	83
household <sup>3</sup>	9.9	29.3	-1.1	249	0.0	0.9	13.2	0.7	256	0.3	4.9	6.4	-0.1	250
Residence														
Urban	8.9	25.7	-1.1	713	0.6	2.4	13.2	0.6	698	1.2	5.8	4.3	-0.2	721
Non-urban	10.8	29.2	-1.2	691	0.6	2.5	13.4	0.7	686	1.1	6.0	4.8	-0.2	695
Province														
Western Cape	6.6	22.9	-1.0	64	(1.7)	(1.7)	(14.3)	(0.6)	63	3.7	11.9	1.8	-0.2	64
Eastern Cape	8.9	24.8	-1.0	210	0.4	1.5	20.4	0.9	210	0.7	3.4	8.6	0.0	211
Northern Cape	10.2	21.4	-1.0	25	2.1	2.1	4.0	0.1	24	3.9	8.4	0.5	-0.3	25
KwaZulu-Natal	10.3	28.5	-1.5	283	1.0	4.0	17.0	0.7	266	2.9	0.0	3.5	-0.2	281
North West	5.6	20.3	-1.1	128	0.5	5.9	79	0.3	128	1.5	12.6	31	-0.5	130
Gauteng	14.4	34.2	-1.4	303	0.2	1.3	11.2	0.5	297	0.2	5.8	2.8	-0.4	304
Mpumalanga	4.6	21.5	-1.1	151	0.5	0.5	8.5	0.6	152	1.3	4.7	2.2	-0.2	154
Limpopo	6.2	21.9	-1.0	168	0.7	4.1	7.9	0.4	173	0.0	4.9	2.1	-0.3	173
Mother's education <sup>4</sup>														
No education	(5.8)	(52.9)	(-1.5)	20	(3.2)	(5.7)	(0.0)	(0.0)	22	(6.0)	(9.3)	(0.0)	(-0.9)	21
Primary incomplete	16.6	35.2	-1.5	65	0.8	2.6	24.7	1.0	64	1.8	1.8	4.0	-0.2	64
Primary complete	(11.2)	(42.9)	(-1.9)	37	(0.0)	(0.0)	(11.5)	(0.7)	35	(0.0)	(5.9)	(1.3)	(-0.4)	37
Some secondary	11.6	31.3	-1.3	559	0.6	3.0	14.0	0.6	549	1.3	7.6	3.8	-0.3	567
Secondary complete	8.2	18.9	-0.8	294	0.4	2.4	13.6	0.6	283	0.6	3.5	5.0	0.1	296
Don't know	2.9 7.1	6.2 33.3	-0.7	78	0.0 2.5	0.7	10.5	0.4	99 75	0.0 4.9	0.8 14.4	4.5 5.3	-0.4	101
Wealth quintile														
Lowest	14 5	36.3	-1.5	359	07	2.0	15.6	0.8	353	15	47	36	-0.3	358
Second	8.7	29.4	-1.2	340	0.5	4.1	13.3	0.5	337	1.2	8.5	5.4	-0.3	348
Middle	8.0	23.9	-1.1	341	0.8	2.6	11.3	0.5	339	1.2	5.6	2.9	-0.2	344
Fourth	11.1	24.5	-0.8	230	0.4	1.8	14.9	0.6	221	0.5	5.8	9.2	0.1	229
Highest	2.4	12.5	-0.7	135	0.1	0.1	9.3	0.5	133	0.9	3.2	1.3	-0.1	137
Total	9.8	27.4	-1.1	1,404	0.6	2.5	13.3	0.6	1,384	1.1	5.9	4.5	-0.2	1,416

Notes: Each of the indices is expressed in standard deviation units (SD) from the median of the WHO Child Growth Standards. Figures in parentheses are based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Recumbent length is measured for children under age 2; standing height is measured for all other children.
 Includes children who are below -3 standard deviations (SD) from the WHO Growth Standards population median

<sup>3</sup> Includes children whose mothers are deceased

<sup>4</sup> For women who are not interviewed, information is taken from the Household Questionnaire. Excludes children whose mothers are not listed in the Household Questionnaire.

### 3.10.4 Infant and Young Child Feeding Practices

Breastfeeding is sufficient and beneficial for infant nutrition in the first 6 months of life. Breastfeeding immediately after birth also helps the uterus contract, hence reducing the mother's postpartum blood loss. Supplementing breast milk before the child is age 6 months is discouraged because it may inhibit breastfeeding and expose the infant to illness. At a later stage of the baby's development, breast milk should be supplemented by other liquids and eventually by solid or mushy food to provide adequate nourishment (PAHO 2002).

The SADHS 2016 collected data on infant and young child feeding (IYCF) practices for all children born in the 2 years preceding the survey. Table 13 shows breastfeeding practices by child's age. Thirty-two percent of infants under age 6 months are exclusively breastfed. Contrary to the recommendation that children under age 6 months be exclusively breastfed, 14% of infants consume plain water, 1% consume non-milk liquids, 11% consume other milk, and 18% consume complementary foods in addition to breast milk; 25% of infants under age 6 months are not breastfed at all. The percentage of children exclusively breastfed decreases with age from 44% of infants age 0-1 month to 24% of infants age 4-5 months. Forty-five percent of infants under age 6 months are fed using a bottle with a nipple, a practice that is discouraged because of the risk of illness to the child.

It is recommended to continue breastfeeding a child until age 2. The proportion of children who are currently breastfeeding decreases with increasing child age from 47% among children age 12-17 months to 19% among children age 18-23 months.

The percentage of children under 6 months who are exclusively breastfeeding has risen since 1998 (7% in 1998 versus 32% in 2016).

#### Table 13 Breastfeeding status by age

Percent distribution of youngest children under age 2 who are living with their mother, by breastfeeding status; percentage currently breastfeeding; and percentage of all children under age 2 using a bottle with a nipple, according to age in months, South Africa DHS 2016

			Breastfee	ding status							
Age in months	Not breast- feeding	Exclusively breast- feeding	Breast- feeding and consuming plain water only	Breast- feeding and consuming non-milk liquids <sup>1</sup>	Breast- feeding and consuming other milk	Breast- feeding and consuming comple- mentary foods	Total	Percentage currently breast- feeding	Number of youngest children under age 2 living with the mother	Percentage using a bottle with a nipple	Number of all children under age 2
0-1	19.2	44.0	14.0	1.2	14.9	6.7	100.0	80.8	110	47.3	115
2-3	28.9	28.2	6.7	0.4	11.0	24.9	100.0	71.1	110	52.2	120
4-5	27.2	23.7	19.5	0.4	8.5	20.8	100.0	72.8	125	35.4	128
6-8	40.8	4.9	0.7	1.3	5.1	47.2	100.0	59.2	146	55.0	165
9-11	42.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.1	55.4	100.0	57.5	143	52.2	160
12-17	53.3	0.4	0.3	0.0	0.1	46.0	100.0	46.7	311	50.0	360
18-23	81.5	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	18.4	100.0	18.5	267	38.5	317
0-3	24.0	36.1	10.3	0.8	13.0	15.8	100.0	76.0	221	49.8	235
0-5	25.2	31.6	13.6	0.6	11.4	17.6	100.0	74.8	345	44.7	363
6-9	40.4	3.7	0.6	0.9	5.3	49.1	100.0	59.6	194	55.3	215
12-15	48.6	0.6	0.4	0.0	0.2	50.3	100.0	51.4	201	55.7	231
12-23	66.4	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.1	33.2	100.0	33.6	578	44.6	677
20-23	87.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	13.0	100.0	13.0	161	43.4	189

Note: Breastfeeding status refers to a 24-hour period (yesterday and last night). Children who are classified as breastfeeding and consuming plain water only, consumed no liquid or solid supplements. The categories of not breastfeeding, exclusively breastfeeding, breastfeeding and consuming plain water, non-milk liquids, other milk, and complementary foods (solids and semi-solids) are hierarchical and mutually exclusive, and their percentages add to 100 percent. Thus children who receive breast milk and non-milk liquids and who do not receive other milk and who do not receive complementary foods are classified in the non-milk liquid category, even though they may also get plain water. Any children who get complementary food are classified in that category as long as they are breastfeeding as well.

<sup>1</sup> Non-milk liquids include juice, juice drinks, or other liquids.

The minimum acceptable diet indicator is used to assess the proportion of children age 6-23 months who meet minimum standards with respect to IYCF practices. Specifically, children age 6-23 months who have a minimum acceptable diet meet all three IYCF criteria below:

- 1. Breastfeeding, or not breastfeeding and receiving two or more feedings of commercial infant formula; fresh, tinned, or powdered animal milk; or yogurt.
- 2. Fed with foods from four or more of the following groups: a.) infant formula, milk other than breast milk, and cheese or yoghurt or other milk products; b.) foods made from grains, roots, and tubers, including porridge and fortified baby food from grains; c.) vitamin A-rich fruits and vegetables; d.) other fruits and vegetables; e.) eggs; f.) meat, poultry, fish, and shellfish (and organ meats); and g.) legumes and nuts.

- 3. Fed the minimum recommended number of times per day according to their age and breastfeeding status:
  - a. For breastfed children, minimum meal frequency is receiving solid or semisolid food at least twice a day for infants age 6-8 months, and at least three times a day for children age 9-23 months.
  - For nonbreastfed children age 6-23 months, minimum meal frequency is receiving solid or semisolid food or milk feeds at least four times a day.

Figure 6 shows the percentage of children being fed the minimum acceptable diet, by age. In total, only 23% of children age 6-23 months have met the criteria for a minimum acceptable diet.

# 3.11 SEXUAL BEHAVIOUR

Information on sexual behaviour is important in designing and monitoring intervention programmes to control the spread of HIV. The SADHS 2016 included questions on respondents' sexual partners during the 12 months preceding the survey and during their lifetime. Information was also collected on use of condoms at respondents' last sexual intercourse. These questions are sensitive, and it is recognised that some respondents may have been reluctant to provide information on recent sexual behaviour. Results are shown in Table 14.1 for women and Table 14.2 for men.

Overall, 5% of women reported that they had two or more partners in the past 12 months, and 45% had intercourse in the past 12 months with a person who was neither their spouse nor lived with them. Among women who had two or more partners in the past 12 months, 58% reported using a condom during their last sexual intercourse. Among women who had intercourse with a person who was neither their spouse nor lived with them, 60% used a condom at their last sexual intercourse. The mean number of lifetime partners among all women who have ever had sexual intercourse is 3.9.

Seventeen percent of men age 15-49 reported that they had two or more partners in the past 12 months, and 55% had intercourse in the past 12 months with a person who was neither their spouse nor lived with them. Among men who had two or more partners in the past 12 months, 65% reported using a condom during their last sexual intercourse. Among men who had intercourse with a person who was neither their spouse nor lived with them, 69% used a condom at their last sexual intercourse. The mean number of lifetime partners among all men age 15-49 who have ever had sexual intercourse is 14.7.

*Figure 6* Minimum acceptable diet by age, in months

Percentage of children age 6-23 months



#### Table 14.1 Multiple sexual partners and higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months: Women

Among all women age 15-49, percentage who had sexual intercourse with more than one sexual partner in the past 12 months, and percentage who had intercourse in the past 12 months with a person who was neither their spouse nor lived with them; among those having more than one partner in the past 12 months, percentage reporting that a condom was used during last intercourse; among women age 15-49 who had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months with a person who was neither their spouse nor lived with them; among those having more than one partner in the past 12 months, percentage reporting that a condom was used during last intercourse; among women age 15-49 who had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months with a person who was neither their spouse nor lived with them, percentage who used a condom during last sexual intercourse with such a partner; and among women who ever had sexual intercourse, mean number of sexual partners during their lifetime, according to background characteristics, South Africa DHS 2016

		All women		Women wi partners in t mor	ho had 2+ the past 12 nths	intercourse in the past 12 months with a person who was neither their spouse nor lived with them		2 Women who ever had sexual intercourse <sup>1</sup>	
Background characteristic	Percentage who had 2+ partners in the past 12 months	Percentage who had intercourse in the past 12 months with a person who was neither their spouse nor lived with them	Number of women	Percentage who reported using a condom during last sexual inter- course	Number of women	Percentage who reported using a condom during last sexual intercourse with such a partner	Number of women	Mean number of sexual partners in lifetime	Number of women
Age									
15-24	4.6	52.1	2,842	61.4	132	62.3	1,479	2.9	1,874
15-19	2.7	37.9	1,427	54.8	38	63.8	541	1.9	618
20-24	6.6	66.3	1,415	64.0	94	61.5	938	3.4	1,256
25-29	6.9	58.4	1,444	63.3	99	58.1	843	4.0	1,360
30-39	4.9	40.5	2,406	51.5	118	58.5	975	4.8	2,276
40-49	2.0	27.2	1,823	(48.5)	37	59.7	496	3.7	1,696
Marital status									
Never married	5.5	66.8	4,992	62.9	276	60.4	3,333	4.1	3,826
Married/living together	2.6	6.0	3,050	37.0	80	48.1	182	3.4	2,948
Divorced/separated/									
widowed	6.6	58.9	472	(63.9)	31	63.3	278	5.4	432
Residence									
Urban	4.6	42.1	5,731	61.2	263	63.5	2,411	4.0	4,847
Non-urban	4.4	49.7	2,783	50.1	123	54.0	1,382	3.5	2,359
Province									
Western Cape	2.5	30.7	995	*	25	49.8	306	32	829
Eastern Cape	6.2	51.6	938	54.6	58	54.2	484	3.8	843
Northern Cape	1.8	39.9	173	*	3	56.9	69	4.0	144
Free State	4.2	41.5	442	(47.4)	18	70.2	183	4.3	372
KwaZulu-Natal	5.2	50.8	1,616	<b>57.8</b>	84	60.2	822	3.0	1,289
North West	7.7	48.2	570	57.0	44	61.0	275	5.7	515
Gauteng	3.6	42.6	2,284	(61.6)	83	65.7	974	4.5	1,961
Mpumalanga	6.6	46.5	671	53.0	44	58.5	312	4.1	569
Limpopo	3.3	44.8	824	(60.8)	27	57.1	369	2.8	683
Education									
No education	36	34.9	168	*	6	42.6	59	45	152
Primary incomplete	3.0	37.7	447	*	13	50.4	168	3.6	394
Primary complete	4.2	34.4	327	*	14	50.7	113	3.8	268
Secondary incomplete	4.7	44.6	4.195	58.5	195	59.7	1.870	4.1	3.334
Secondary complete	4.6	49.6	2,369	69.7	108	62.5	1,175	3.5	2,155
More than secondary	4.9	40.5	1,008	33.5	50	63.7	408	3.9	902
Wealth quintile									
Lowest	42	46.9	1 648	47.5	69	49.4	773	37	1 407
Second	5.5	48.6	1.715	59.9	94	59.8	834	3.7	1.493
Middle	5.1	49.1	1.805	54.0	93	60.7	885	4.1	1.546
Fourth	5.3	46.9	1,763	65.4	93	67.1	828	4.3	1,483
Highest	2.4	29.9	1,583	(60.1)	38	64.5	473	3.5	1,276
Total	4.5	44.6	8,514	57.6	387	60.0	3,793	3.9	7,205

Note: Figures in parentheses are based on 25-49 unweighted cases. An asterisk indicates that a figure is based on 25 unweighted cases and has been suppressed. <sup>1</sup> Means are calculated after excluding respondents who gave non-numeric responses.

#### Table 14.2 Multiple sexual partners and higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months: Men

Among all men age 15-49, percentage who had sexual intercourse with more than one sexual partner in the past 12 months, and percentage who had intercourse in the past 12 months with a person who was neither their spouse nor lived with them; among those having more than one partner in the past 12 months, percentage reporting that a condom was used during last intercourse; among men age 15-49 who had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months with a person who was neither their spouse nor lived with them, percentage who used a condom during last sexual intercourse with such a partner; and among men who ever had sexual intercourse, mean number of sexual partners during their lifetime, according to background characteristics, South Africa DHS 2016

		All men		Men who had 2	2+ partners in 2 months	Men who had i the past 12 m person who wa	ntercourse in onths with a s neither their ed with them	Men who eve	r had sexual
Background	Percentage who had 2+ partners in the past 12	Percentage who had inter- course in the past 12 months with a person who was neither their spouse nor lived with	Number of	Percentage who reported using a condom during last sexual	Number of	Percentage who reported using a condom during last sexual intercourse with such a	Number of	Mean number of sexual partners in	Number of
characteristic	months	them	men	intercourse	men	partner	men	lifetime	men
Age 15-24 15-19 20-24 25-29 30-39 40.40	20.7 15.7 26.2 19.8 17.0	62.4 44.4 82.1 67.9 53.6 23.1	1,235 647 588 506 845 616	72.9 87.9 63.0 66.0 55.5	256 101 154 100 144	75.9 80.8 73.0 69.5 61.7 54.2	770 287 483 343 453 204	8.9 5.7 11.0 15.0 19.3 17.1	824 322 502 429 743
Marital status Never married Married/living together Divorced/separated/ widowed	19.5 10.7 23.9	72.3 16.1 79.6	2,073 988 141	(31.4) 71.6 42.0 (62.9)	44 404 106 34	69.9 60.6 61.3	1,499 159 112	13.3 15.6 24.7	492 1,510 850 128
Type of union In polygynous union Not in polygynous union Not currently in union	* 10.0 19.7	* 16.0 72.7	15 970 2,217	* 41.6 70.9	9 97 438	* 61.9 69.3	5 155 1,611	* 15.4 14.2	14 835 1,639
<b>Residence</b> Urban Non-urban	16.0 19.1	54.0 58.2	2,203 999	67.0 62.1	353 190	68.3 69.1	1,189 581	17.0 9.2	1,751 737
Province Western Cape Eastern Cape Northern Cape Free State KwaZulu-Natal North West Gauteng Mpumalanga Limpopo	11.3 18.0 8.5 22.6 13.6 18.4 17.3 18.1 23.7	36.2 65.8 51.4 59.2 58.8 54.0 54.0 57.1 57.9	328 362 61 159 521 237 984 263 288	* 60.4 * 71.4 73.5 52.9 67.8 67.8 67.8 57.4	37 65 5 36 71 44 170 48 68	73.6 60.5 71.8 74.0 63.5 83.4 66.7 72.3 73.1	119 238 31 94 306 128 537 150 150	8.3 9.8 9.8 16.5 10.0 12.1 23.5 12.9 8.2	257 286 42 115 347 199 794 236 212
Education No education Primary incomplete Primary complete Secondary incomplete Secondary complete More than secondary	8.9 8.6 10.8 18.6 15.4 22.4	38.6 37.5 46.0 58.3 55.9 58.5	62 219 166 1,637 773 345	* * 65.9 71.1 62.8	6 19 18 305 119 77	(66.5) 58.6 51.4 70.2 70.5 67.5	24 82 76 954 432 202	13.1 13.1 11.1 14.8 14.5 17.2	54 156 120 1,236 635 287
Wealth quintile Lowest Second Middle Fourth Highest	13.1 18.3 19.4 20.0 13.0	55.5 57.6 58.7 59.5 42.4	618 682 715 653 534	65.9 62.0 64.5 68.9 (65.3)	81 125 138 130 69	63.9 66.0 68.4 72.3 73.8	343 393 420 388 226	12.8 12.4 18.5 15.6 13.5	486 532 565 509 396
Total 15-49	17.0	55.3	3,202	65.3	544	68.5	1,770	14.7	2,488
50-59	4.6	20.2	416	(50.2)	19	56.2	84	12.9	312
Total 15-59	15.5	51.3	3,618	64.8	563	68.0	1,855	14.5	2,800

Note: Figures in parentheses are based on 25-49 unweighted cases. An asterisk indicates that a figure is based on 25 unweighted cases and has been suppressed. <sup>1</sup> Means are calculated after excluding respondents who gave non-numeric responses.

# 3.12 COVERAGE OF HIV TESTING SERVICES

Knowledge of HIV status helps HIV-negative individuals make specific decisions to reduce risk and increase safer sex practices so that they can remain disease free. Among those who are HIV infected, knowledge of their status allows them to access treatment and take action to protect their sexual partners.

To assess awareness and coverage of HIV testing services, respondents were asked whether they had ever been tested for HIV. If they said that they had been tested, they were asked whether they had received the results of their last test and where they had been tested. If they had never been tested, they were asked whether they knew a place where they could go to be tested.

Tables 15.1 and 15.2 show that the majority of respondents age 15-49 (93% of women and 94% of men) knew of a place where they could get an HIV test. Younger respondents age 15-19 were less likely than those age 20-49 to know a place where they could go to be tested. Never-married respondents who had never had sex were less likely than others to know a place to get an HIV test. Knowledge of a place to get an HIV test generally increases with wealth.

Tables 15.1 and 15.2 also show coverage of HIV testing services. Among respondents age 15-49, a larger proportion of men (29%) than women (17%) had never been tested. Most of those who had been tested said that they had received the results of the last test they took. Overall, 82% of women and 69% of men had ever been tested and had received the results of their last test. Fifty-nine percent of women and 45% of men age 15-49 had been tested in the 12-month period preceding the survey and had been told the results of the last test they took.

#### Table 15.1 Coverage of prior HIV testing: Women

Percentage of women age 15-49 who know where to get an HIV test, percent distribution of women age 15-49 by testing status and by whether they received the results of the last test, percentage of women ever tested, and percentage of women who were tested in the past 12 months and received the results of the last test, according to background characteristics, South Africa DHS 2016

Percentage who know where to get	Ever tested						
an HIV test	and received results	Ever tested, did not receive results	Never tested <sup>1</sup>	Total	Percentage ever tested	months and received the results of the last test	Number of women
89.2	66.7	1.5	31.9	100.0	68.1	52.5	2,842
85.6	49.1	1.4	49.5	100.0	50.5	38.4	1,427
92.9	84.3	1.5	14.2	100.0	85.8	66.7	1,415
96.0	90.8	2.0	7.2	100.0	92.8	68.4	1,444
95.8	91.0	1.9	7.1	100.0	92.9	63.2	2,406
94.2	86.4	1.6	12.0	100.0	88.0	54.0	1,823
91.9	76.3	1.5	22.2	100.0	77.8	56.1	4,992
94.9	86.9	1.8	11.4	100.0	88.6	64.3	3,989
80.3	34.1	0.7	65.2	100.0	34.8	23.4	1,003
95.0	89.7	1.9	8.4	100.0	91.6	62.2	3,050
96.6	90.1	2.3	7.7	100.0	92.3	61.0	472
93.5	82.2	1.7	16.1	100.0	83.9	57.1	5,731
92.9	81.1	1.7	17.1	100.0	82.9	61.5	2,783
93.3	82.4	2.3	15.3	100.0	84.7	62.0	995
97.4	86.4	1.6	12.1	100.0	87.9	59.3	938
92.8	81.0	1.6	17.4	100.0	82.6	52.3	173
96.1	83.9	1.4	14.7	100.0	85.3	58.3	442
91.0	80.8	0.7	18.5	100.0	81.5	58.3	1,616
97.9	84.0	3.6	12.4	100.0	87.6	61.4	570
91.2	79.9	1.6	18.5	100.0	81.5	54.1	2,284
97.4	85.7	2.6	11.7	100.0	88.3	61.6	671
91.3	77.8	1.6	20.6	100.0	79.4	63.2	824
91.2	77.6	0.3	22.1	100.0	77.9	52.5	168
89.6	76.3	3.2	20.5	100.0	79.5	53.9	447
90.4	76.0	1.8	22.2	100.0	77.8	50.9	327
92.5	77.7	1.7	20.6	100.0	79.4	56.3	4,195
94.8	87.6	1.6	10.8	100.0	89.2	63.2	2,369
96.4	90.5	1.6	7.9	100.0	92.1	62.3	1,008
90.8	78.9	1.6	19.4	100.0	80.6	60.7	1,648
92.7	82.0	2.1	15.9	100.0	84.1	59.3	1,715
94.0	84.5	1.2	14.3	100.0	85.7	61.2	1,805
95.2	84.0	1.9	14.1	100.0	85.9	58.3	1,763
93.7	79.3	1.8	19.0	100.0	81.0	52.7	1,583
93.3	81.8	1.7	16.5	100.0	83.5	58.5	8,514
	89.2 85.6 92.9 96.0 95.8 94.2 91.9 94.9 80.3 95.0 96.6 93.5 92.9 93.3 97.4 92.8 96.1 91.0 97.9 91.2 97.4 91.3 91.2 97.4 91.3 91.2 97.4 91.3 91.2 97.4 91.3 91.2 97.4 91.3 95.0 97.9 91.2 97.4 91.3 91.2 97.4 91.3 95.0 97.9 97.9 97.4 91.3 97.9 97.4 97.4 97.4 91.9 97.9 97.9 97.4 97.4 97.4 97.4 97.4 97	89.2       66.7         85.6       49.1         92.9       84.3         96.0       90.8         95.8       91.0         94.2       86.4         91.9       76.3         94.9       86.9         80.3       34.1         95.0       89.7         96.6       90.1         93.5       82.2         92.9       81.1         93.3       82.4         97.4       86.4         91.2       77.6         91.0       80.8         91.0       80.8         91.1       83.9         91.0       80.8         91.2       77.6         89.6       76.3         91.2       77.6         91.3       77.7         91.3       77.7         94.8       87.6         96.4       90.5         90.8       78.9         92.7       82.0         94.0       84.5         95.2       84.0         93.7       79.3         93.3       81.8	89.2         66.7         1.5           85.6         49.1         1.4           92.9         84.3         1.5           96.0         90.8         2.0           95.8         91.0         1.9           94.2         86.4         1.6           91.9         76.3         1.5           94.9         86.9         1.8           80.3         34.1         0.7           95.0         89.7         1.9           96.6         90.1         2.3           93.5         82.2         1.7           92.9         81.1         1.7           92.9         81.1         1.7           93.3         82.4         2.3           97.4         86.4         1.6           92.8         81.0         1.6           91.0         80.8         0.7           97.9         84.0         3.6           91.2         77.6         0.3           89.6         76.3         3.2           90.4         76.0         1.8           92.5         77.7         1.7           94.8         87.6         1.6           96.4 <td>89.2         66.7         1.5         31.9           85.6         49.1         1.4         49.5           92.9         84.3         1.5         14.2           96.0         90.8         2.0         7.2           95.8         91.0         1.9         7.1           94.2         86.4         1.6         12.0           91.9         76.3         1.5         22.2           94.9         86.9         1.8         11.4           80.3         34.1         0.7         65.2           95.0         89.7         1.9         8.4           96.6         90.1         2.3         7.7           93.5         82.2         1.7         16.1           92.9         81.1         1.7         17.1           93.3         82.4         2.3         15.3           97.4         86.4         1.6         12.1           92.8         81.0         1.6         17.4           96.1         83.9         1.4         14.7           91.0         80.8         0.7         18.5           97.9         84.0         3.6         12.4           91.2</td> <td>89.2         66.7         1.5         31.9         100.0           92.9         84.3         1.5         14.2         100.0           96.0         90.8         2.0         7.2         100.0           95.8         91.0         1.9         7.1         100.0           94.2         86.4         1.6         12.0         100.0           94.2         86.4         1.6         12.0         100.0           94.9         86.9         1.8         11.4         100.0           80.3         34.1         0.7         65.2         100.0           95.0         89.7         1.9         8.4         100.0           93.5         82.2         1.7         16.1         100.0           93.3         82.4         2.3         15.3         100.0           92.9         81.1         1.7         17.1         100.0           92.8         81.0         1.6         12.1         100.0           92.8         81.0         1.6         12.4         100.0           91.2         79.9         1.6         18.5         100.0           91.2         79.9         1.6         18.5         100.</td> <td>89.2         66.7         1.5         31.9         100.0         68.1           85.6         49.1         1.4         49.5         100.0         85.8           96.0         90.8         2.0         7.2         100.0         92.8           95.8         91.0         1.9         7.1         100.0         92.8           94.2         86.4         1.6         12.0         100.0         88.0           91.9         76.3         1.5         22.2         100.0         77.8           94.9         86.9         1.8         11.4         100.0         88.6           80.3         34.1         0.7         65.2         100.0         34.8           95.0         89.7         1.9         8.4         100.0         92.9           93.5         82.2         1.7         16.1         100.0         83.9           92.9         81.1         1.7         17.1         100.0         82.9           93.3         82.4         2.3         15.3         100.0         84.7           97.4         86.4         1.6         12.4         100.0         85.3           91.0         80.8         0.7         <t< td=""><td>89.2         66.7         1.5         31.9         100.0         68.1         52.5           85.6         49.1         1.4         49.5         100.0         50.5         38.4           92.9         84.3         1.5         14.2         100.0         92.8         68.4           95.8         91.0         1.9         7.1         100.0         92.8         68.4           94.2         86.4         1.6         12.0         100.0         88.0         54.0           94.4         86.9         1.5         22.0         100.0         88.6         64.3           90.3         34.1         0.7         65.2         100.0         34.8         23.4           95.0         89.7         1.9         8.4         100.0         91.6         62.2           96.6         90.1         2.3         7.7         100.0         82.9         61.5           93.3         82.4         2.3         17.1         16.1         100.0         83.9         57.1           92.9         81.1         1.7         16.1         100.0         84.7         62.0           97.4         86.4         1.6         12.1         100.0</td></t<></td>	89.2         66.7         1.5         31.9           85.6         49.1         1.4         49.5           92.9         84.3         1.5         14.2           96.0         90.8         2.0         7.2           95.8         91.0         1.9         7.1           94.2         86.4         1.6         12.0           91.9         76.3         1.5         22.2           94.9         86.9         1.8         11.4           80.3         34.1         0.7         65.2           95.0         89.7         1.9         8.4           96.6         90.1         2.3         7.7           93.5         82.2         1.7         16.1           92.9         81.1         1.7         17.1           93.3         82.4         2.3         15.3           97.4         86.4         1.6         12.1           92.8         81.0         1.6         17.4           96.1         83.9         1.4         14.7           91.0         80.8         0.7         18.5           97.9         84.0         3.6         12.4           91.2	89.2         66.7         1.5         31.9         100.0           92.9         84.3         1.5         14.2         100.0           96.0         90.8         2.0         7.2         100.0           95.8         91.0         1.9         7.1         100.0           94.2         86.4         1.6         12.0         100.0           94.2         86.4         1.6         12.0         100.0           94.9         86.9         1.8         11.4         100.0           80.3         34.1         0.7         65.2         100.0           95.0         89.7         1.9         8.4         100.0           93.5         82.2         1.7         16.1         100.0           93.3         82.4         2.3         15.3         100.0           92.9         81.1         1.7         17.1         100.0           92.8         81.0         1.6         12.1         100.0           92.8         81.0         1.6         12.4         100.0           91.2         79.9         1.6         18.5         100.0           91.2         79.9         1.6         18.5         100.	89.2         66.7         1.5         31.9         100.0         68.1           85.6         49.1         1.4         49.5         100.0         85.8           96.0         90.8         2.0         7.2         100.0         92.8           95.8         91.0         1.9         7.1         100.0         92.8           94.2         86.4         1.6         12.0         100.0         88.0           91.9         76.3         1.5         22.2         100.0         77.8           94.9         86.9         1.8         11.4         100.0         88.6           80.3         34.1         0.7         65.2         100.0         34.8           95.0         89.7         1.9         8.4         100.0         92.9           93.5         82.2         1.7         16.1         100.0         83.9           92.9         81.1         1.7         17.1         100.0         82.9           93.3         82.4         2.3         15.3         100.0         84.7           97.4         86.4         1.6         12.4         100.0         85.3           91.0         80.8         0.7 <t< td=""><td>89.2         66.7         1.5         31.9         100.0         68.1         52.5           85.6         49.1         1.4         49.5         100.0         50.5         38.4           92.9         84.3         1.5         14.2         100.0         92.8         68.4           95.8         91.0         1.9         7.1         100.0         92.8         68.4           94.2         86.4         1.6         12.0         100.0         88.0         54.0           94.4         86.9         1.5         22.0         100.0         88.6         64.3           90.3         34.1         0.7         65.2         100.0         34.8         23.4           95.0         89.7         1.9         8.4         100.0         91.6         62.2           96.6         90.1         2.3         7.7         100.0         82.9         61.5           93.3         82.4         2.3         17.1         16.1         100.0         83.9         57.1           92.9         81.1         1.7         16.1         100.0         84.7         62.0           97.4         86.4         1.6         12.1         100.0</td></t<>	89.2         66.7         1.5         31.9         100.0         68.1         52.5           85.6         49.1         1.4         49.5         100.0         50.5         38.4           92.9         84.3         1.5         14.2         100.0         92.8         68.4           95.8         91.0         1.9         7.1         100.0         92.8         68.4           94.2         86.4         1.6         12.0         100.0         88.0         54.0           94.4         86.9         1.5         22.0         100.0         88.6         64.3           90.3         34.1         0.7         65.2         100.0         34.8         23.4           95.0         89.7         1.9         8.4         100.0         91.6         62.2           96.6         90.1         2.3         7.7         100.0         82.9         61.5           93.3         82.4         2.3         17.1         16.1         100.0         83.9         57.1           92.9         81.1         1.7         16.1         100.0         84.7         62.0           97.4         86.4         1.6         12.1         100.0

#### Table 15.2 Coverage of prior HIV testing: Men

Percentage of men age 15-49 who know where to get an HIV test, percent distribution of men age 15-49 by testing status and by whether they received the results of the last test, percentage of men ever tested, and percentage of men who were tested in the past 12 months and received the results of the last test, according to background characteristics, South Africa DHS 2016

		Percent distril and by whether	oution of men by they received th last test	testing status ne results of the			Percentage who have been tested for	
	Percentage who know	Ever tested	Ever tested,				HIV in the past 12 months and received the	
Background characteristic	where to get an HIV test	and received results	did not receive results	Never tested <sup>1</sup>	Total	Percentage ever tested	results of the last test	Number of men
Ane								
15-24	90.9	56.2	18	42.0	100.0	58.0	38.5	1 235
15-19	87.8	44.7	1.8	53.5	100.0	46.5	28.7	647
20-24	94.4	68.8	1.8	29.4	100.0	70.6	49.3	588
25-29	95.9	77.7	0.8	21.5	100.0	78.5	52.8	506
30-39	95.7	75.4	2.4	22.2	100.0	77.8	48.0	845
40-49	96.8	79.0	3.0	18.0	100.0	82.0	45.3	616
Marital status								
Never married	92.6	62.2	2.0	35.8	100.0	64.2	41.7	2,073
Ever had sex	94.9	69.1	2.1	28.9	100.0	71.1	47.3	1,678
Never had sex	82.6	33.1	1.8	65.1	100.0	34.9	18.1	395
Married or living								
together	96.7	80.9	2.3	16.8	100.0	83.2	49.9	988
Divorced/separated/								
widowed	98.5	86.4	0.4	13.2	100.0	86.8	49.1	141
Residence								
Urban	95.2	72.0	1.8	26.3	100.0	73.7	46.6	2,203
Non-urban	91.8	62.6	2.6	34.8	100.0	65.2	40.2	999
Province								
Western Cape	92.5	73.7	1.6	24.6	100.0	75.4	55.7	328
Eastern Cape	96.1	62.5	2.4	35.0	100.0	65.0	45.6	362
Northern Cape	86.0	62.1	1.3	36.5	100.0	63.5	37.6	61
Free State	95.7	73.6	3.6	22.7	100.0	77.3	52.1	159
KwaZulu-Natal	92.6	72.8	1.8	25.4	100.0	74.6	44.9	521
North West	96.5	73.8	3.8	22.4	100.0	77.6	44.3	237
Gauteng	96.2	69.8	1.6	28.6	100.0	71.4	41.0	984
Mpumalanga	93.6	71.9	1.0	27.1	100.0	72.9	49.7	263
Limpopo	88.3	54.6	2.7	42.7	100.0	57.3	35.0	288
Education								
No education	92.9	77.4	1.2	21.4	100.0	78.6	47.7	62
Primary incomplete	84.8	52.1	7.0	40.9	100.0	59.1	30.7	219
Primary complete	89.4	55.9	3.4	40.7	100.0	59.3	34.4	166
Secondary incomplete	93.7	64.8	1.5	33.7	100.0	66.3	41.1	1,637
Secondary complete	96.3	79.7	1.1	19.3	100.0	80.7	52.5	773
More than secondary	99.3	80.9	3.0	16.1	100.0	83.9	56.5	345
Wealth quintile								
Lowest	91.6	61.2	1.4	37.4	100.0	62.6	40.1	618
Second	92.1	65.5	3.6	30.9	100.0	69.1	42.6	682
Middle	95.1	72.6	1.5	26.0	100.0	74.0	48.1	715
Fourth	96.1	73.7	2.4	23.9	100.0	76.1	50.4	653
Highest	95.7	72.2	1.1	26.7	100.0	73.3	40.4	534
Total 15-49	94.1	69.0	2.0	28.9	100.0	71.1	44.6	3,202
50-59	91.2	72.3	3.6	24.1	100.0	75.9	40.9	416
Total 15-59	93.8	69.4	2.2	28.4	100.0	71.6	44.1	3,618
<sup>1</sup> Includes 'don't know/mis	ssina'							

### 3.13 CHARACTERISTICS OF RESPONDENTS TO ADULT HEALTH MODULE

Table 16 shows the weighted and unweighted numbers and the weighted percent distributions of women and men age 15 and older who were interviewed using the SADHS adult health module. The characteristics of the population are generally similar to those presented in Table 2, except because there was no upper age limit for eligibility, the age distribution differs. In addition, the percentage of women and men who were never married (50% of women and 53% of men) is lower than for women and men age 15-49 (59% and 65%). Most strikingly, the percentage of respondents with no education is larger than for respondents age 15-49; 8% of women age 15 and older and 5% of men age 15 and older have no education compared with only 2% each of women and men age 15-49.

All women and men who were administered the adult health module were eligible for biomarker collection including anthropometry, blood pressure measurement, and anaemia testing.

Percent distribution of wor	men and men age	e 15 and older,	by selected back	ground characte	ristics, South A	frica DHS 2016
		Women			Men	
Background characteristic	Weighted percent	Weighted number	Unweighted number	Weighted percent	Weighted number	Unweighted number
Age						
15-24	23.3	1,429	1,416	29.5	1,241	1,307
15-19	11.8	721	730	15.5	651	705
20-24	11.6	708	686	14.0	591	602
25-34	22.7	1,391	1,334	22.9	962	928
35-44	16.7	1,022	989	17.7	744	674
45-54	14.1	866	878	11.7	492	495
55-64	11.4	701	720	9.6	406	413
65+	11.7	719	789	8.6	364	393
Population group						
Black/African	84.4	5,170	5,179	83.9	3,534	3,573
White	5.2	320	258	6.1	257	193
Coloured	8.4	516	607	8.0	335	379
Indian/Asian	1.9	114	77	1.9	82	63
Other	0.1	6	5	0.1	2	2
Marital status						
Never married	50.4	3,085	3,076	52.5	2,209	2,293
Married	25.8	1,582	1,512	29.8	1,255	1,212
Living together	9.8	599	541	10.5	442	416
Divorced/separated	4.6	281	312	4.7	197	179
Widowed	9.5	580	685	2.5	107	110
Residence						
Urban	65.2	3,996	3,361	68.3	2,874	2,324
Non-urban	34.8	2,130	2,765	31.7	1,336	1,886
Province						
Western Cape	11.5	703	474	11.3	476	280
Eastern Cape	11.9	730	798	11.7	493	554
Northern Cape	2.1	127	529	2.0	84	353
Free State	5.3	325	647	4.9	207	384
KwaZulu-Natal	19.4	1,191	968	16.2	683	603
North West	6.5	398	581	7.4	310	504
Gauteng	25.0	1,534	561	29.6	1,245	470
Mpumalanga	1.1	473	705	7.8	326	515
Limpopo	10.5	646	863	9.2	386	547
Education						
No education	8.1	495	586	5.2	217	289
Primary incomplete	10.8	664	743	11.4	481	551
Primary complete	4.8	293	305	5.0	212	240
Secondary incomplete	44.0	2,695	2,718	45.8	1,930	1,913
Secondary complete	21.7	1,328	1,209	21.4	900	828
wore than secondary	10.6	002	COC	11.2	470	369
Wealth quintile	10.0					
Lowest	19.0	1,163	1,237	18.7	/87	861
Secona	18.8	1,152	1,271	19.9	839	956
Fourth	20.3	1,242	1,306	21.2	894	9/1
Fuulti Highest	∠0.5 21 4	1,258	1,2//	19.0	021 964	789
	21.4	1,311	975	20.5	004	000
Total 15+	100.0	6,126	6,126	100.0	4,210	4,210
Total 15-49	na	4,300	4,193	na	3,220	3,179

Note: Education categories refer to the highest level of education attended, whether or not that level was completed. na = not applicable

#### 3.14 **TOBACCO SMOKING**

Overall, 7% of women age 15 and older currently smoke tobacco products, mostly cigarettes (Table 17.1). Coloured and white women have a much higher prevalence of cigarette smoking (38% and 15%, respectively) than black/African and Indian/Asian women (3% each). The prevalence of cigarette smoking among women is much higher in urban areas than in non-urban areas (9% versus 2%) and varies dramatically by province, ranging from highs of 25% in Western Cape and 18% in Northern Cape to lows of 1% in Limpopo and 2% in KwaZulu-Natal. Cigarette smoking correlates with wealth, with the prevalence increasing from 3% among women in the lowest two wealth quintiles to 10% among women in the highest two quintiles.

#### Table 17.1 Tobacco smoking: Women

Percentage of women age 15 and older who smoke various tobacco products, and percent distribution of women by smoking frequency, according to background characteristics, South Africa DHS 2016

	Perce	entage who sm	oke:1	Sm	noking frequer	псу		
Background characteristic	Cigarettes <sup>2</sup>	Other type of tobacco <sup>3</sup>	Any type of tobacco	Daily smoker	Occasional smoker <sup>4</sup>	Non-smoker	Total	Number of women
Age								
15-24	4.1	1.0	4.4	2.9	2.1	95.1	100.0	1,429
15-19	3.5	1.3	4.0	2.9	1.2	95.9	100.0	721
20-24	4.8	0.8	4.9	2.8	3.0	94.2	100.0	708
25-34	7.1	1.0	7.1	6.5	1.3	92.2	100.0	1,391
35-44	5.8	0.3	5.8	5.9	1.1	93.0	100.0	1,022
45-54	8.5	0.7	9.1	9.4	1.6	89.0	100.0	866
55-64	9.9	1.2	10.1	10.2	1.1	88.7	100.0	701
65+	6.3	0.2	6.5	5.8	2.0	92.2	100.0	719
Population group								
Black/African	3.0	0.6	3.1	2.9	1.2	95.9	100.0	5,170
White	15.0	0.8	15.0	14.4	2.5	83.2	100.0	320
Coloured	38.1	2.1	38.7	35.3	4.3	60.4	100.0	516
Indian/Asian	3.1	2.6	5.7	5.7	1.3	93.0	100.0	114
Other	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	6
Residence								
Urban	9.3	1.1	9.6	8.7	2.1	89.2	100.0	3,996
Non-urban	1.6	0.3	1.7	1.8	0.5	97.7	100.0	2,130
Province								
Western Cape	25.1	1.1	25.3	23.5	2.9	73.6	100.0	703
Eastern Cape	6.8	0.7	6.9	5.6	1.9	92.5	100.0	730
Northern Cape	17.8	2.3	19.4	18.1	3.3	78.6	100.0	127
Free State	5.5	0.3	5.7	7.0	1.0	92.0	100.0	325
KwaZulu-Natal	1.9	0.5	2.1	1.8	0.4	97.7	100.0	1,191
North West	3.5	0.4	3.8	3.5	1.2	95.4	100.0	398
Gauteng	4.5	1.3	4.8	4.7	1.8	93.5	100.0	1,534
Mpumalanga	5.2	0.4	5.2	3.9	2.2	94.0	100.0	473
Limpopo	1.3	0.4	1.3	1.3	0.7	98.0	100.0	646
Education								
No education	7.9	1.4	8.3	9.3	1.3	89.4	100.0	495
Primary incomplete	7.7	0.3	7.7	6.8	3.0	90.3	100.0	664
Primary complete	4.8	0.1	4.9	4.3	0.8	94.9	100.0	293
Secondary								
incomplete	6.8	0.9	7.2	6.6	1.6	91.8	100.0	2,695
Secondary complete	6.2	1.0	6.2	5.7	0.9	93.4	100.0	1,328
More than secondary	5.3	0.3	5.3	4.5	1.5	94.0	100.0	652
Wealth quintile								
Lowest	3.3	0.4	3.4	3.0	1.9	95.1	100.0	1,163
Second	2.7	0.5	2.7	2.6	1.4	95.9	100.0	1,152
Middle	6.7	0.6	6.8	6.1	1.7	92.2	100.0	1,242
Fourth	10.0	1.0	10.1	9.3	1.4	89.3	100.0	1,258
Highest	9.7	1.4	10.3	9.9	1.2	88.9	100.0	1,311
Total 15+	6.6	0.8	6.8	6.3	1.5	92.2	100.0	6,126
Total 15-49	5.7	0.8	5.9	5.2	1.6	93.3	100.0	4,300

Note: An asterisk indicates that a figure is based on 25 unweighted cases and has been suppressed.

<sup>1</sup> Includes daily and occasional (less than daily) use

<sup>2</sup> Includes manufactured cigarettes and hand-rolled cigarettes

<sup>3</sup> Includes pipes, cigars, cigarillos, and water pipes
 <sup>4</sup> Occasional refers to less often than daily use

The prevalence of tobacco use is much higher among men than women; 37% of men age 15 and older report that they currently smoke tobacco products (Table 18.2). As observed for women, the vast majority of men who smoke tobacco smoke cigarettes (36% of all men). The habit is common across all background characteristics, varying little by education or wealth quintile. The prevalence of cigarette smoking is higher in urban areas than in non-urban areas (39% and 31%, respectively). By province, cigarette smoking by men is highest in Northern Cape (44%) and lowest in Limpopo (25%).

#### Table 17.2 Tobacco smoking: Men

Percentage of men age 15 and older who smoke various tobacco products, and percent distribution of men by smoking frequency, according to background characteristics, South Africa DHS 2016

	Perc	entage who smo	ke:1	Sr	noking frequend	су –		
Background characteristic	Cigarettes <sup>2</sup>	Other type of tobacco <sup>3</sup>	Any type of tobacco	Daily smoker	Occasional smoker <sup>4</sup>	Non-smoker	Total	Number of men
Age								
15-24	28.4	6.5	28.7	20.8	8.2	71.1	100.0	1,241
15-19	17.7	3.7	18.1	10.7	7.6	81.8	100.0	651
20-24	40.1	9.6	40.4	31.8	8.9	59.3	100.0	591
25-34	42.8	5.9	43.2	36.8	6.7	56.5	100.0	962
35-44	43.3	3.1	43.7	36.1	7.8	56.1	100.0	744
45-54	44.2	4.8	44.7	38.7	6.3	55.0	100.0	492
55-64	35.9	3.0	37.3	32.8	4.9	62.2	100.0	406
65+	22.9	4.2	24.7	21.0	4.0	75.1	100.0	364
Population group								
Black/African	35.5	4.9	36.1	29.2	7.1	63.7	100.0	3,534
White	31.3	2.5	31.8	26.1	6.1	67.8	100.0	257
Coloured	49.3	9.4	50.5	45.3	5.5	49.2	100.0	335
Indian/Asian	39.0	0.0	39.0	34.6	6.1	59.4	100.0	82
Other	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	2
Residence								
Urban	38.9	4.9	39.2	32.5	7.0	60.5	100.0	2,874
Non-urban	31.0	5.4	32.5	26.0	6.6	67.4	100.0	1,336
Province								
Western Cape	42.5	7.0	42.9	36.0	7.2	56.8	100.0	476
Eastern Cape	39.4	3.9	40.1	29.4	11.6	59.0	100.0	493
Northern Cape	44.2	3.6	44.9	41.0	3.9	55.1	100.0	84
Free State	39.7	11.2	40.4	35.0	5.8	59.1	100.0	207
KwaZulu-Natal	34.6	5.1	34.9	29.1	6.1	64.8	100.0	683
North West	31.6	3.0	31.7	29.4	2.6	68.0	100.0	310
Gauteng	37.6	3.1	37.6	30.8	6.8	62.4	100.0	1,245
Mpumalanga	36.3	8.9	39.9	35.0	5.1	59.8	100.0	326
Limpopo	25.0	5.4	26.4	18.1	8.3	73.6	100.0	386
Education								
No education	31.3	6.5	34.7	30.0	5.1	65.0	100.0	217
Primary incomplete	38.8	5.7	39.9	35.3	4.8	60.0	100.0	481
Primary complete	35.6	3.9	36.4	30.8	5.6	63.6	100.0	212
Secondary incomplete	38.6	5.9	39.0	31.7	7.7	60.6	100.0	1,930
Secondary complete	34.2	4.0	34.5	27.7	6.9	65.4	100.0	900
More than secondary	32.0	2.8	32.5	25.4	7.1	67.5	100.0	470
Wealth guintile								
Lowest	39.5	5.7	40.7	32.6	8.3	59.1	100.0	787
Second	35.6	4.8	36.3	30.3	6.5	63.2	100.0	839
Middle	35.1	57	35.6	28.7	7 1	64.2	100.0	894
Fourth	37.0	6.0	37.5	30.8	6.8	62.3	100.0	827
Highest	35.1	3.1	35.5	29.9	5.7	64.4	100.0	864
Total 15+	36.4	5.0	37.0	30.4	6.9	62.7	100.0	4,210
Total 15-49	37.1	5.4	37.5	30.4	7.4	62.2	100.0	3,220

Note: An asterisk indicates that a figure is based on 25 unweighted cases and has been suppressed. <sup>1</sup> Includes daily and occasional (less than daily) use <sup>2</sup> Includes manufactured cigarettes and hand-rolled cigarettes <sup>3</sup> Includes pipes, cigars, cigarillos, and water pipes <sup>4</sup> Occasional refers to less often than daily use

Figure 7 shows a comparison of tobacco smoking as measured in the SADHS 1998 and SADHS 2016. Overall, the percentage of women and men age 15 and older who smoke tobacco has decreased since 1998; 11% of women and 42% of men smoked tobacco in 1998 compared with 7% of women and 37% of men in 2016. While the percentage of women and men who are occasional tobacco smokers has increased slightly since 1998, the percentage who are daily smokers has dropped by 3 percentage points for women and 7 percentage points for men.



# *Figure* 7 Comparison of tobacco smoking in 1998 and 2016, by frequency of smoking

# 3.15 ALCOHOL CONSUMPTION AND RISKY DRINKING

One in four women (26%) age 15 and older has ever drunk alcohol, and one in 10 women has drunk alcohol in the past 7 days (Table 18.1). Five percent of women report risky drinking; that is, they drank 5 or more standard measures of alcohol on a single occasion in the past 30 days. Three percent of women reported signs of problem drinking as assessed by the CAGE test<sup>7</sup>.

More than a third of white women (36%) reported drinking alcohol in the past 7 days compared with 18% of coloured women and 8% of black/African women. Ten percent of coloured women reported risky drinking compared with 5% of black/African women and 4% of white women. Only 1% of Indian/Asian women reported drinking alcohol in the last 7 days.

By age, risky drinking among women was most common in the 20-24 year age group (9%) and lowest among women age 15-19 and 65 and older (2% each). Risky drinking is more common in urban areas than in nonurban (6% compared with 3%). Marked variation in risky drinking is reported by province; risky drinking is highest in Northern Cape (11%), Western Cape (9%), and North West (9%), and lowest in KwaZulu-Natal (1%) and Limpopo (2%).

Alcohol consumption is more common among men than women (Table 18.2). Six in 10 men (61%) age 15 and older have ever drunk alcohol and 4 in 10 (37%) report they have drunk alcohol in the past 7 days. Over one-quarter of men (28%) exhibit risky drinking behaviour because they drank five or more standard measures of alcohol on a single occasion in the past 30 days. One in six men (16%) reported signs of problem drinking using the CAGE test.

A higher proportion of white men (58%) report drinking alcohol in the past 7 days compared with coloured men (35%) and black/African men (36%); however, white, coloured, and black/African men were similarly likely to report risky drinking in the past 30 days (26%-28%). Alcohol consumption was less common among Indian/Asian men; 13% reported drinking alcohol in the past 7 days, and 6% reported risky drinking.

Risky drinking among men rises rapidly by age, increasing from 12% of men age 15-19 to 31% of men age 20-24 and 36% of men age 25-34, before gradually declining. Risky drinking was higher among men in urban areas than in non-urban areas (29% versus 24%). By province, risky drinking was highest in Gauteng (35%). Notably, however, risky drinking is pervasive across all provinces, education levels, and wealth quintiles.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> The CAGE (Concern/Cut-down, Anger, Guilt, and Eye-Opener) test is used to screen for problem drinking and alcoholism. Two 'yes' responses indicate the possibility of alcoholism and should be investigated further.

#### Table 18.1 Alcohol consumption and risky drinking: Women

Percentage of women age 15 and older who ever drank alcohol, who drank alcohol in the past 12 months, who drank alcohol in the past 7 days, who drank five or more drinks on at least one occasion in the past 30 days, and who show signs of problem drinking as assessed by the CAGE test, according to background characteristics, South Africa DHS 2016

				Drank five or		
				more drinks on	Show signs of	
		Drank alcohol		at least one	problem	N 1 6
Background	Ever drank	in past 12	Drank alconol	occasion in	drinking by the	Number of
characteristic	alconor	monuns	in past 7 days	past 30 days	CAGE lesi	women
Age						
15-24	29.3	20.9	8.3	5.1	3.1	1,429
15-19	23.4	16.3	5.3	1.6	2.4	721
20-24	35.2	25.6	11.3	8.6	3.9	708
25-34	29.2	22.6	11.3	6.1	3.3	1,391
35-44	25.1	17.0	9.5	6.0	3.1	1,022
45-54	22.1	15.5	10.5	4.4	2.2	866
55-64	21.3	16.0	11.2	3.7	2.7	701
69+	20.8	13.1	9.2	2.0	1.1	719
Population group						
Black/African	22.2	15.7	7.7	4.5	2.6	5,170
White	58.2	48.9	36.1	4.2	1.6	320
Coloured	42.9	28.6	17.6	10.2	5.6	516
Indian/Asian	13.2	9.0	1.1	0.0	0.0	114
Other	*	*	*	*	*	6
Residence						
Urban	30.8	22.4	12.3	6.0	3.2	3,996
Non-urban	16.0	11.0	5.5	2.6	2.0	2,130
Province						
Western Cane	38.1	27.3	18.0	9.0	4.8	703
Fastern Cape	27.7	19.9	10.0	49	3.3	730
Northern Cape	40.3	27.4	13.6	10.9	6.8	127
Free State	29.3	22.2	12.1	6.0	4.6	325
KwaZulu-Natal	12.8	10.1	4.8	1.4	1.0	1,191
North West	26.9	20.6	12.5	8.7	6.6	398
Gauteng	30.8	22.0	12.0	5.2	2.0	1,534
Mpumalanga	30.7	19.1	7.2	4.7	2.6	473
Limpopo	12.2	8.1	4.0	1.5	1.0	646
Education						
No education	19.4	13.5	10.2	6.9	27	495
Primary incomplete	16.4	10.3	5.4	2.3	2.6	664
Primary complete	19.1	9.9	6.0	1.7	0.9	293
Secondary incomplete	24.6	17.3	8.2	5.2	3.5	2,695
Secondary complete	28.8	21.7	12.2	5.6	1.8	1,328
More than secondary	40.9	32.3	18.6	4.2	2.4	652
Wealth quintile						
Lowest	16.5	11 7	52	37	19	1 163
Second	20.3	14.3	6.9	3.7	3.6	1,152
Middle	24.7	17.6	8.8	5.5	3.5	1.242
Fourth	30.1	21.3	11.9	8.0	3.5	1,258
Highest	35.1	25.9	15.9	3.2	1.3	1,311
Total 15+	25.7	18.4	9.9	4.8	2.7	6,126
Total 15-49	27.6	20.1	9.8	5.4	3.0	4,300

Note: An asterisk indicates that a figure is based on 25 unweighted cases and has been suppressed.

<sup>1</sup> Respondents who consumed 0-1 drinks in the 7 days before the interview and who reported drinking 3 or fewer days per

month over the past 12 months were assumed not to have consumed 5 or more drinks in the past 30 days. <sup>2</sup> The CAGE (Concern/Cut-down, Anger, Guilt, and Eye-Opener) test is used to screen for problem drinking and alcoholism. Two 'yes' responses indicate the possibility of alcoholism and should be investigated further.

#### Table 18.2 Alcohol consumption and risky drinking: Men

Percentage of men age 15 and older who ever drank alcohol, who drank alcohol in the past 12 months, who drank alcohol in the past 7 days, who drank five or more drinks on at least one occasion in the past 30 days, and who show signs of problem drinking as assessed by the CAGE test, according to background characteristics, South Africa DHS 2016

				Drank five or		
				more drinks on	Show signs of	
		Drank alcohol		at least one	problem	
Background	Ever drank	in past 12	Drank alcohol	occasion in	drinking by the	Number of
characteristic	alcohol	months	in past 7 days	past 30 days'	CAGE test <sup>2</sup>	men
Age						
15-24	56.4	49.3	26.3	20.7	13.0	1,241
15-19	45.6	38.8	16.6	11.8	5.8	651
20-24	68.4	60.8	37.0	30.5	20.8	591
25-34	65.5	60.5	43.4	36.1	21.5	962
35-44	68.3	60.1	40.2	31.8	18.4	744
45-54	53.9	47.5	36.7	27.8	15.5	492
55-64	64.9	54.3	45.1	25.7	14.4	406
65+	59.0	46.8	39.5	20.9	8.8	364
Population group						
Black/African	61.5	53.9	36.0	28.3	16.7	3,534
White	77.2	71.0	57.7	25.7	8.2	257
Coloured	52.4	46.0	34.9	25.6	15.9	335
Indian/Asian	39.8	27.0	12.9	6.2	7.8	82
Other	*	*	*	*	*	2
Residence						
Urban	59.8	54.1	37.9	29.0	16.0	2,874
Non-urban	64.6	53.2	34.5	24.2	15.8	1,336
Province						
Western Cape	53.3	49.1	38.0	22.8	14.2	476
Eastern Cape	61.9	50.8	40.7	23.9	18.5	493
Northern Cape	57.8	47.1	29.0	23.3	10.7	84
Free State	45.5	42.3	30.6	25.4	23.0	207
KwaZulu-Natal	57.5	46.0	28.7	23.8	13.8	683
North West	79.0	64.4	32.1	27.2	13.0	310
Gauteng	63.6	60.9	44.3	35.3	16.8	1,245
Mpumalanga	60.5	55.0	31.1	28.8	17.4	326
Limpopo	65.9	52.4	34.7	20.5	14.5	386
Education						
No education	54.0	42.7	30.5	22.7	14.3	217
Primary incomplete	57.8	45.8	35.6	22.9	14.3	481
Primary complete	54.6	45.8	32.8	23.1	10.5	212
Secondary incomplete	60.6	53.1	34.8	27.4	16.7	1,930
Secondary complete	62.3	56.8	38.2	28.5	16.7	900
More than secondary	72.6	67.7	48.5	35.1	16.3	470
Wealth quintile						
Lowest	60.1	50.2	37.3	25.8	16.0	787
Second	60.5	51.7	32.0	25.5	14.6	839
Middle	61.3	54.4	35.3	28.6	17.0	894
Fourth	62.2	55.6	38.2	32.0	18.3	827
Highest	62.5	56.8	41.4	25.6	13.9	864
Total 15+	61.3	53.8	36.8	27.5	15.9	4,210
Total 15-49	61.7	55.0	35.7	28.7	17.1	3,220

Note: An asterisk indicates that a figure is based on 25 unweighted cases and has been suppressed. <sup>1</sup> Respondents who consumed 0-1 drinks in the 7 days before the interview and who reported drinking on 3 or fewer days per month over the past 12 months were assumed not to have consumed five or more drinks in the past 30 days. <sup>2</sup> The CAGE (Concern/Cut-down, Anger, Guilt, and Eye-Opener) test is used to screen for problem drinking and alcoholism. Two 'yes' responses indicate the possibility of alcoholism and should be investigated further.

Figure 8 shows by age the percentages of women and men with signs of problem drinking as assessed by the CAGE test. Whereas the percentage of women who show signs of problem drinking is low across all age groups, the percentage of men who show signs of problem drinking rises over three-fold between those age 15-19 (6%) and those age 20-24 (21%), peaking among men age 25-34 (22%).

### 3.16 Use and Abuse of Codeine-Containing Medicines

The SADHS 2016 included questions on the use and abuse of codeine-containing medicines. Show cards with illustrations of common codeine-containing cough medicines and pain medicines were used by the

# *Figure 8* Prevalence of problem drinking by age



interviewers to facilitate data collection. As shown in Tables 19.1 and 19.2, women and men age 15 and older reported similar use of codeine-containing medicines in the past 12 months (14% and 13%, respectively). Similarly, abuse of these medicines – that is respondents who reported using codeine-containing medications for the experience or feeling rather than the medicinal effect – was comparable among women and men (2% each). Differences by background characteristics were small. Among women, the prevalence of abuse was highest in the North West province (5%), followed by Western Cape (4%) and Gauteng (4%). For men, prevalence of abuse was highest in Mpumalanga province (5%) and Western Cape (3%).

#### Table 19.1 Use and abuse of codeine-containing medications: Women

Percentage of women age 15 and older who used codeine-containing medications in the past 12 months, and percentage of women who used codeine-containing medications in the past 12 months for the experience or feeling rather than its medicinal effect, according to background characteristics, South Africa DHS 2016

		Percentage who	
		containing	
		medications in	
	Development and the	the past 12	
	Percentage who	months for the	
	containing	feeling rather	
Background	medications in	than medicinal	Number of
characteristic	past 12 months	effect	women
Age			
15-24	10.6	1.7	1,429
15-19	8.3	1.0	721
20-24	13.0	2.3	708
35-44	14.3	2.5	1,391
45-54	15.3	1.9	866
55-64	17.2	1.8	701
65+	12.0	3.0	719
Population group			
Black/African	13.9	2.2	5,170
White	11.9	0.3	320
Loloured Indian/Asian	12.4	3.9	516
Other	*	+.5	6
Residence			
Urban	16.6	2.9	3,996
Non-urban	9.2	1.2	2,130
Province			
Western Cape	10.4	4.0	703
Eastern Cape	10.2	1.0	730
Northern Cape	10.9	0.6	127
KwaZulu-Natal	0.1 11.0	0.9	1 191
North West	24.9	4.9	398
Gauteng	23.1	4.1	1,534
Mpumalanga	12.2	0.5	473
Limpopo	4.5	0.6	646
Education			105
No education Primary incomplete	9.1	1.1	495
Primary incomplete	86	27	293
Secondary incomplete	12.9	2.1	2,695
Secondary complete	17.2	3.6	1,328
More than secondary	21.1	2.0	652
Wealth quintile			
Lowest	7.2	1.1	1,163
Middle	11.3	1.3	1,152
Fourth	17.7	4.2	1.258
Highest	19.2	2.7	1,311
Total 15+	14.0	2.3	6,126
Total 15-49	13.8	2.3	4,300

Note: An asterisk indicates that a figure is based on 25 unweighted cases and has been suppressed.

#### Table 19.2 Use and abuse of codeine-containing medications: Men

Percentage of men age 15 and older who used codeine-containing medications in the past 12 months, and percentage of men who used codeine-containing medications in the past 12 months for the experience or feeling rather than its medicinal effect, according to background characteristics, South Africa DHS 2016

Background	Percentage who used codeine- containing medications in past 12 months	Percentage who used codeine- containing medications in the past 12 months for the experience or feeling rather than medicinal effect	Number of men
onaraotonotio	paor 12 montho	011001	
Age 15-24 15-19 20-24 25-34 35-44 45-54 55-64 65+	12.0 11.0 13.1 12.6 11.8 16.0 14.4 13.2	1.9 1.6 2.2 2.1 0.8 1.7 0.3	1,241 651 962 744 492 406 364
Population group			
Black/African White Coloured Indian/Asian Other	12.3 9.1 20.7 19.6	1.4 1.1 2.9 0.0	3,534 257 335 82 2
Residence			
Urban Non-urban	13.6 11.4	1.6 1.3	2,874 1,336
Province			
Western Cape	17.4	2.7	476
Eastern Cape	11.4	0.8	493
Northern Cape	31.8	0.2	84
Free State KwaZulu-Natal	5.0 15.8	0.8	207
North West	11.5	1.0	310
Gauteng	10.8	1.4	1,245
Mpumalanga	15.8	4.6	326
Limpopo	9.8	0.6	386
Education		-	
No education	9.6	0.5	217
Primary incomplete	7.8	1.1	212
Secondary incomplete	11.1	0.9	1,930
Secondary complete	16.4	2.7	900
More than secondary	18.2	2.5	470
Wealth quintile			
Lowest	7.3	0.9	787
Middle	10.9	0.7	894
Fourth	18.1	2.1	827
Highest	16.4	1.7	864
Total 15+	12.9	1.5	4,210
Total 15-49	12.6	1.6	3,220

Note: An asterisk indicates that a figure is based on 25 unweighted cases and has been suppressed.

# 3.17 NUTRITIONAL STATUS OF ADULTS

Anthropometric data on height and weight was collected for all women and men age 15 years and older who consented to measurement (82% of women and 78% of men). These data were used to calculate the body mass index (BMI) as the ratio of weight in kilograms to the square of height in metres ( $kg/m^2$ ). Based on BMI score, two-thirds (68%) of women in South Africa are overweight or obese, 3% are thin, and 30% are in the normal range (Table 20.1). In contrast, just under one third of men (31%) are overweight or obese, 10% are thin, and the majority of men (59%) have a BMI in the normal range (Table 20.2).

### Table 20.1 Nutritional status of women

Among women age 15 and older, percentage with height under 145 cm, mean body mass index (BMI), and percentage with specific BMI levels, according to background characteristics, South Africa DHS 2016

Height         Normal         Thin         Overweight/doese           Percentage below         Mean body         18.5-24.9         -t7         (Moderata- background)         250.0         Verweight/doese         Verweight/doese           Age below         Number of haracteristic         145 cm         (Total werk)         17.0-18         yeverely         verveight/weight or below         250.0         Number of hormal           Age							Bo	dy Mass Ind	ex <sup>1</sup>			
Age         (-1)		Hei	ight		Normal		Thin		Ov	erweight/obe	se	
Age	Background characteristic	Percentage below 145 cm	Number of women	Mean body mass index (BMI)	18.5-24.9 (Total normal)	<18.5 (Total thin)	17.0-18.4 (Mildly thin)	<17 (Moderate- ly and severely thin)	≥25.0 (Total over- weight or obese)	25.0-29.9 (Over- weight)	≥30.0 (Obese)	Number of women
15:24       1.6       1,111       24.8       54.3       5.8       4.9       0.9       39.9       24.4       15.5       1,040         20:24       1.1       567       25.9       42.2       4.9       4.3       0.6       52.8       32.8       20.1       520         20:24       1.5       1.061       20.0       31.3       2.1       1.8       0.4       66.6       52.8       32.8       20.1       520         25:34       1.5       1.061       20.0       31.3       2.1       1.8       0.4       66.6       52.8       32.8       20.7       1.8       1.4       0.4       77.5       25.1       55.4       55.6       55.6       66.4       1.6       55.3       31.5       16.5       2.2       1.0       1.2       81.3       2.6.7       54.8       552         Poulation group       Black/African       2.3       4.209       2.2.2       30.0       2.0       2.1       0.5       67.4       2.6.5       40.98       4.08       0.6       1.8       45.9       317       1.7       1.7       1.7       0.0       69.4       3.8       30.6       1.8       45.9       317       1.4       30.3 <td>Age</td> <td></td>	Age											
15-19       2.1       544       23.7       66.3       6.7       5.5       1.2       27.0       16.1       10.9       520         26-34       1.5       1.081       29.0       31.3       2.1       1.8       0.4       66.6       29.1       37.5       1.016         35-44       1.5       802       30.8       20.7       1.8       1.4       0.4       67.6       52.1       52.4       78.4         445-54       2.4       678       31.7       17.4       0.7       0.7       0.0       81.9       24.9       57.0       67.6       55.6         55-64       1.6       55.3       31.5       16.5       2.2       1.0       1.2       81.3       26.7       64.5       55.3         65-4       7.9       59.4       30.4       23.1       1.5       1.2       67.6       64.8       8.8       30.6       188         Coloured       3.5       32.7       30.1       27.9       4.3       3.2       1.2       67.7       21.8       48.9       377         Other       *       3       *       *       *       *       *       *       *       *       *	15-24	1.6	1,111	24.8	54.3	5.8	4.9	0.9	39.9	24.4	15.5	1,040
20-24       1.1       567       25.9       42.2       4.9       4.3       0.6       52.8       32.8       20.1       52.0         35-44       1.5       10.01       22.0       31.3       2.1       1.8       0.4       66.6       22.1       57.4       77.5         65-64       1.6       55.3       31.5       16.5       2.2       1.0       1.2       81.3       26.7       54.5       55.3         Policition group         Black/African       2.3       4.209       22.2       30.0       2.6       2.1       0.5       67.4       26.5       40.9       4.066         Vihite       0.0       133       22.1       1.5       0.6       7.4       26.5       40.9       4.066         Vihite       0.0       133       2.7       30.0       0.0       0.0       70.0       20.8       49.2       87         Other       *       3       *       *       3       2.2       1.9       0.3       66.5       26.2       42.3       2.8       7.9       17.5       15       26.7       40.4       62.7          *       3       <	15-19	2.1	544	23.7	66.3	6.7	5.5	1.2	27.0	16.1	10.9	520
25-34       1.5       1,081       29.0       31.3       2.1       1.8       0.4       66.6       29.1       37.5       1,016         35-44       1.5       802       30.8       20.7       1.8       1.4       0.4       77.5       25.1       52.4       77.6       77.64       28.6       78.4       78.4         65-64       1.6       55.3       31.5       16.5       2.2       1.0       1.2       81.3       28.6       45.8       552.4         Population group       Bick/African       2.3       4,209       29.2       30.0       2.6       2.1       0.5       67.4       26.5       40.9       4,066         White       0.0       133       28.3       28.9       1.7       1.7       0.0       69.4       38.8       30.6       188         Coloured       3.5       32.7       30.1       27.9       4.3       3.2       1.2       67.7       21.8       45.9       31.7         Indian/Asian       11.8       87       29.7       30.0       0.0       0.0       0.0       70.0       20.8       49.2       87       3.3         Other       *       *       *       * </td <td>20-24</td> <td>1.1</td> <td>567</td> <td>25.9</td> <td>42.2</td> <td>4.9</td> <td>4.3</td> <td>0.6</td> <td>52.8</td> <td>32.8</td> <td>20.1</td> <td>520</td>	20-24	1.1	567	25.9	42.2	4.9	4.3	0.6	52.8	32.8	20.1	520
35-44       1.5       802       30.8       20.7       1.8       1.4       0.4       77.5       25.1       52.4       76.4         65-64       1.6       55.3       31.5       16.5       2.2       1.0       1.2       81.3       26.7       54.5       55.3         Population group         Black/African       2.3       4.209       29.2       30.0       2.6       2.1       0.5       67.4       28.5       40.9       4.066         While       0.0       133       22.7       30.0       0.0       0.0       0.0       70.0       20.8       49.2       87.0         Other       *       3       7       7.4       8.4       5.9       317       31.4       3.5       2.2       1.9       0.3       68.5       26.2       42.3       2.87         Other       *       3       7       7.4       8.3       32.6       30.1       1.7       1.7       0.0       69.4       38.8       30.6       188         Colured       3.5       32.7       30.1       27.9       30.1       2.6       30.3       2.2       1.9       0.3       68.1       27.4       30.1	25-34	1.5	1,081	29.0	31.3	2.1	1.8	0.4	66.6	29.1	37.5	1,016
45-54       2.4       678       31.7       17.4       0.7       0.0       81.9       24.9       57.0       67.6         65+4       7.9       594       30.4       23.1       1.5       1.2       0.3       26.7       54.5       55.3         65+       7.9       594       30.4       23.1       1.5       1.2       0.3       75.4       29.6       45.8       55.2         Population group       Bick/African       2.3       4.20       2.1       0.5       67.4       26.5       40.9       4.066         White       0.0       183       28.3       28.9       1.7       1.7       0.0       69.4       38.8       30.6       188         Coloured       3.5       32.7       30.1       27.9       4.3       3.2       1.2       67.7       21.8       44.9       87         Other       *       *       *       *       *       *       *       *       *       *       *       *       *       *       *       *       *       *       *       3       36.6       24.2       28.0       1.3       1.2       0.0       0.0       0.0       0.0       0.0	35-44	1.5	802	30.8	20.7	1.8	1.4	0.4	77.5	25.1	52.4	784
55-64       1.6       553       31.5       16.5       2.2       1.0       1.2       81.3       22.6       54.5       55.5         Population group       Black/African       2.3       4.209       29.2       30.0       2.6       2.1       0.5       67.4       22.6       40.9       4.066         White       0.0       193       28.3       28.9       1.7       1.7       0.0694       38.8       30.6       188         Coloured       3.5       32.7       30.1       27.9       4.3       3.2       1.2       67.7       21.8       45.9       317         Indian/Asian       11.8       87       29.7       30.0       0.0       0.0       70.0       20.8       49.2       87         Other       *       3       *       *       *       *       *       39.0       1.752         Province        Uthan       2.2       1.831       28.6       23.3       1.9       0.4       73.3       25.9       47.5       415         Eastern Cape       3.1       435       30.6       23.3       1.9       0.4       73.3       25.9       47.5       415         Moth	45-54	2.4	678	31.7	17.4	0.7	0.7	0.0	81.9	24.9	57.0	676
65+       7.9       594       30.4       23.1       1.5       1.2       0.3       75.4       296       45.8       592         Population group                  Black/African       2.3       4.209       29.2       30.0       2.6       2.1       0.5       67.4       26.5       40.9       4.066         White       0.0       193       28.3       28.9       1.7       1.7       0.0       69.4       38.8       30.6       188         Coloured       3.5       327       30.1       27.9       4.3       3.2       1.2       67.7       21.8       44.9.2       87         Other       *	55-64	1.6	553	31.5	16.5	2.2	1.0	1.2	81.3	26.7	54.5	553
Population group         U         U           Black/African         2.3         4.209         29.2         30.0         2.6         2.1         0.5         67.4         2.6.5         4.09         4.06           Mite         0.0         1.33         28.3         28.9         1.7         1.7         0.0         69.4         38.8         30.6         188           Coloured         3.5         327         30.1         27.9         4.3         3.2         1.2         67.7         21.8         45.9         317           Indian/Asian         11.8         67         22.9         87         30.6         0.0         0.0         0.7         0.4         9.2         87           Residence           Residence           1.83         20.6         2.3         2.0         0.3         66.1         27.1         39.0         1.782           Province           2.5         6.46         2.9.5         2.86         2.3         2.0         0.3         66.1         2.7         9.4         6.5         6.6         2.6         7.4         4.5         2.5         7.6         1.5         2.6	65+	7.9	594	30.4	23.1	1.5	1.2	0.3	75.4	29.6	45.8	592
Black/African       2.3       4.209       29.2       30.0       2.6       2.1       0.5       67.4       2.65       40.9       4.06         White       0.0       193       28.3       28.9       1.7       1.7       0.0       69.4       38.8       30.6       188         Coloured       3.5       327       30.1       27.9       4.3       3.2       1.2       67.7       21.8       45.9       317         Indian/Asian       11.8       87       29.7       30.0       0.0       0.0       70.0       20.8       49.2       87         Other       3       2       1.9       0.3       68.5       26.2       42.3       2.800         Non-urban       2.9       1,831       28.6       30.6       3.3       2.4       0.9       66.1       27.1       39.0       1,782         Provice       Western Cape       3.1       435       30.6       2.3       1.9       0.4       73.3       25.9       47.5       1415         Eastern Cape       5.4       109       27.8       30.3       8.3       5.6       27.7       41.8       106         Free State       2.4       271	Population group											
White         0.0         193         28.3         28.9         1.7         1.7         0.0         69.4         38.8         30.6         183           Coloured         3.5         327         30.1         27.9         4.3         3.2         1.2         67.7         21.8         45.9         317           Other         *         *         *         *         *         *         *         3           Residence            *         *         *         3         2.8         2.880           Non-urban         2.9         1,831         28.6         29.3         2.2         1.9         0.3         68.5         26.2         42.3         2.800           Non-urban         2.9         1,831         28.6         2.3         2.0         0.3         69.1         28.7         40.4         627           Norther Cape         2.5         646         29.9         28.0         1.3         1.2         0.1         70.7         24.9         45.8         263           KwaZulu-Natai         3.2         948         29.9         82.0         1.3         1.2         0.1         70.7         24.9	Black/African	2.3	4,209	29.2	30.0	2.6	2.1	0.5	67.4	26.5	40.9	4,066
Coloured       3.5       327       30.1       27.9       4.3       3.2       1.2       67.7       21.8       45.9       317         Other       *       3       29.7       30.0       0.0       0.0       70.0       20.8       49.2       87         Other       *       *       *       *       *       *       *       *       3         Residence         *       *       *       *       *       *       *       *       3         Non-urban       2.2       2.988       29.6       29.3       2.2       1.9       0.3       68.5       26.2       42.3       2.800         Non-urban       2.9       1.835       30.6       24.3       2.3       1.9       0.4       73.3       25.9       47.5       415         Easter       Cape       2.5       646       29.5       28.6       2.3       2.0       0.3       68.1       28.7       40.4       627         Nothber Cape       5.4       109       27.8       30.3       8.3       5.6       2.7       61.5       26.7       34.8       106         Free State       2.4       27.	White	0.0	193	28.3	28.9	1.7	1.7	0.0	69.4	38.8	30.6	188
Indian/Asian       11.8       87       29.7       30.0       0.0       0.0       70.0       20.8       49.2       87         Other       *       *       *       *       *       *       *       *       *       *       *       *       *       *       37         Residence       Urban       2.2       2.988       29.6       29.3       2.2       1.9       0.3       66.5       26.2       42.3       2.80       1.782         Province         Western Cape       3.1       435       30.6       24.3       2.3       1.9       0.4       73.3       25.9       47.5       415         Eastem Cape       2.5       646       29.5       28.6       2.3       2.0       0.3       66.1       28.7       34.8       106         Free State       2.4       109       27.8       30.3       8.3       5.6       2.7       61.5       26.7       34.8       106         Free State       2.4       2.4       2.9       28.0       1.3       1.2       0.1       70.7       24.9       48.4       35.3       394         Morth West       2.6       367       <	Coloured	3.5	327	30.1	27.9	4.3	3.2	1.2	67.7	21.8	45.9	317
Residence         Urban         2.2         2.988         29.6         29.3         2.2         1.9         0.3         68.5         26.2         42.3         2.800           Non-urban         2.9         1,831         28.6         30.6         3.3         2.4         0.9         66.1         27.1         39.0         1,782           Province             2.3         1.9         0.4         73.3         25.9         47.5         415           Eastern Cape         2.5         646         29.5         28.6         2.3         2.0         0.3         69.1         28.7         34.8         106           Free State         2.4         271         29.4         28.2         3.4         2.6         0.8         68.4         23.9         44.5         265           KwaZuk-Natal         3.2         948         29.9         28.0         1.3         1.2         0.1         70.7         24.9         45.8         293           North West         2.6         36.7         28.6         27.6         4.6         3.1         1.4         67.9         28.4         33.5         34.4           Gauteng <t< td=""><td>Indian/Asian Other</td><td>11.8</td><td>87 3</td><td>29.7</td><td>30.0</td><td>0.0</td><td>0.0</td><td>0.0</td><td>70.0</td><td>20.8</td><td>49.2</td><td>87 3</td></t<>	Indian/Asian Other	11.8	87 3	29.7	30.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	70.0	20.8	49.2	87 3
Number         2.2         2,988         29.6         29.3         2.2         1.9         0.3         68.5         26.2         42.3         2,880           Non-urban         2.9         1,831         28.6         30.6         3.3         2.4         0.9         66.1         27.1         39.0         1,782           Province           Western Cape         3.1         435         30.6         2.3         2.0         0.3         68.1         28.7         40.4         667           Northem Cape         5.4         109         27.8         30.3         8.3         5.6         2.7         61.5         26.7         34.8         0.66           Free State         2.4         271         29.4         28.2         3.4         2.6         0.8         68.4         23.9         44.5         265           Kwazulu-Natal         3.2         948         29.9         28.0         1.3         1.2         0.1         70.7         24.9         45.8         923           North West         2.6         36.7         6.4         5.1         1.0         0.6         68.8         26.8         39.0         1.072           Mpumalanga<	Residence											
Disch         Lie         Lie <thlie< th=""> <thlie< td="" th<=""><td>Urban</td><td>22</td><td>2 988</td><td>29.6</td><td>29.3</td><td>22</td><td>19</td><td>03</td><td>68 5</td><td>26.2</td><td>42.3</td><td>2 880</td></thlie<></thlie<>	Urban	22	2 988	29.6	29.3	22	19	03	68 5	26.2	42.3	2 880
Province         Province         Province         Province           Western Cape         3.1         435         30.6         24.3         2.3         1.9         0.4         73.3         25.9         47.5         415           Eastern Cape         2.5         646         29.5         28.6         2.3         2.0         0.3         69.1         28.7         40.4         627           Northern Cape         5.4         109         27.8         30.3         8.3         5.6         2.7         61.5         26.7         61.5         26.7         61.5         26.7         36.8         24.2         3.4         2.6         0.8         68.4         23.9         44.5         265           Kwazulu-Natal         3.2         948         29.9         28.0         1.3         1.2         0.1         70.7         24.9         45.8         923           North West         2.6         367         28.6         27.6         4.6         3.1         1.4         67.9         28.4         33.5         394           Limpopo         2.3         518         28.1         31.8         4.2         2.8         1.3         64.0         28.0         36.0	Non-urban	2.9	1.831	28.6	30.6	3.3	2.4	0.9	66.1	27.1	39.0	1.782
Western Cape       3.1       4.35       30.6       24.3       2.3       1.9       0.4       73.3       25.9       47.5       415         Eastern Cape       2.5       646       29.5       28.6       2.3       2.0       0.3       69.1       28.7       40.4       627         Northern Cape       5.4       109       27.8       30.3       8.3       5.6       2.7       61.5       26.7       34.8       106         Free State       2.4       271       29.4       28.2       3.4       2.6       0.8       68.4       23.9       44.5       265         KwaZulu-Natal       3.2       948       29.9       28.0       1.3       1.2       0.1       70.7       24.9       45.8       923         North West       2.6       6367       28.6       27.6       4.6       3.1       1.4       67.9       25.0       42.9       354         Gauteng       1.8       1.116       29.2       32.8       1.5       1.5       0.0       65.8       26.8       39.0       1.072         Mumalanga       1.0       411       28.0       34.3       3.8       3.1       0.7       75.6       26.9	Province		.,									.,
Western Cape       3.1       433       30.0       24.3       2.3       1.3       0.4       13.3       2.13       41.3       41.3       41.3         Northern Cape       5.4       109       27.8       30.3       8.3       5.6       2.7       61.5       26.7       34.8       106         Free State       2.4       271       29.4       28.2       3.4       2.6       0.8       68.4       23.9       44.5       265         WazJul-Natal       3.2       948       29.9       28.0       1.3       1.2       0.1       70.7       24.9       45.8       923         North West       2.6       367       28.6       27.6       4.6       3.1       1.4       67.9       25.0       42.9       354         Gauteng       1.8       1.116       29.2       32.8       1.5       1.5       0.0       65.8       26.8       39.0       1.072         Limpopo       2.3       518       28.1       31.8       4.2       2.8       1.3       64.0       28.0       36.0       506         Education       5       6       4.1       2.7       2.5       1.6       0.9       68.8       25	Wostorn Cano	2.1	125	20.6	24.2	2.2	1.0	0.4	72.2	25.0	47.5	415
Lastin Cape       2.3       0.40       23.3       23.3       2.3       2.0       0.3       0.3.1       26.7       40.4       062         Free State       2.4       271       29.4       28.2       3.4       2.6       0.8       68.4       23.9       44.5       265         KwaZulu-Natal       3.2       948       29.9       28.6       1.3       1.2       0.1       70.7       24.9       45.8       923         North West       2.6       367       28.6       27.6       4.6       3.1       1.4       67.9       25.0       42.9       354         Gauteng       1.8       1,116       29.2       32.8       1.5       1.5       0.0       65.8       26.8       39.0       1,072         Mpumalanga       1.0       411       28.0       34.3       3.8       3.1       0.7       61.9       28.4       33.5       39.0       1,072         Mpumalanga       1.0       411       28.0       34.3       3.8       3.1       0.7       61.9       28.4       33.5       39.0       1,072         Mpumalanga       1.0       411       29.7       28.7       2.5       1.6       0.9	Fastorn Cape	2.1	433	20.5	24.3	2.3	1.9	0.4	60.1	20.9	47.5	627
Nonline in Cape       3.4       109       21.0       30.3       3.3       3.5       2.1       61.3       20.1       34.5       100         Free State       2.4       271       29.4       28.2       3.4       2.6       0.8       68.4       23.9       44.5       2693         North West       2.6       367       28.6       27.6       4.6       3.1       1.4       67.9       25.0       42.9       354         Gauteng       1.8       1.116       29.2       32.8       1.5       1.5       0.0       65.8       26.8       39.0       1.07         Mpumalanga       1.0       411       28.0       34.3       3.8       3.1       0.7       61.9       28.4       33.5       394         Limpopo       2.3       518       28.1       31.8       4.2       2.8       1.3       64.0       28.0       36.0       506         Education       5.6       421       29.7       28.7       2.5       1.6       0.9       68.8       25.3       43.5       417         Primary incomplete       4.6       580       30.0       21.8       2.5       1.9       0.7       75.6       26.9	Northorn Cono	2.5	100	23.3	20.0	2.0	2.0	0.0	61.5	20.7	24.9	106
International Substrate       2.1       1.1       2.1       2.1       1.1       7.1       2.1       2.1       3.1       2.1       3.1       2.1       3.1       1.1       4.7       2.1       0.1       7.7       2.6       0       4.2       9.3       1.3       1.1       1.	Free State	2.4	271	27.0	28.2	0.3	2.0	2.7	68.4	20.7	J4.0 11 5	265
North West       2.6       367       28.5       20.0       1.0       1.2       0.1       10.7       24.5       40.0       354         Gauteng       1.8       1,116       29.2       32.8       1.5       1.5       0.0       65.8       26.8       39.0       1,072         Mpumalanga       1.0       411       28.0       34.3       3.8       3.1       0.7       61.9       28.4       33.5       394         Limpopo       2.3       518       28.1       31.8       4.2       2.8       1.3       64.0       28.0       36.0       506         Education       5.6       421       29.7       28.7       2.5       1.6       0.9       68.8       25.3       43.5       417         Primary incomplete       4.6       580       30.0       21.8       2.5       1.9       0.7       75.6       26.9       48.7       571         Primary complete       1.8       245       29.3       29.6       3.3       2.8       0.5       67.1       27.2       39.9       231         Secondary incomplete       2.5       2.125       28.9       32.0       0.3       68.9       28.9       40.0	KwaZulu-Natal	2.4	0/8	20.4	20.2	13	2.0	0.0	70.7	20.0	44.5	023
Nontrives       2.0       307       20.0       21.0       4.0       3.1       1.4       01.3       20.0       42.3       031       1.72         Mpumalanga       1.0       411       28.0       34.3       3.8       3.1       0.7       61.9       28.4       33.5       394         Limpopo       2.3       518       28.1       31.8       4.2       2.8       1.3       64.0       28.0       36.0       506         Education       No education       5.6       421       29.7       28.7       2.5       1.6       0.9       68.8       25.3       43.5       417         Primary incomplete       4.6       580       30.0       21.8       2.5       1.9       0.7       75.6       26.9       48.7       571         Primary complete       1.8       245       29.3       29.6       3.3       2.8       0.5       67.1       27.2       39.9       231         Secondary incomplete       2.5       2.125       28.9       33.4       2.8       2.2       0.6       63.8       24.9       38.9       2.053         Secondary complete       1.0       987       29.3       26.7       2.3	North West	2.6	367	29.5	20.0	1.5	3.1	1.1	67.9	24.3	42.0	354
Mpumalanga       1.0       411       28.2       32.0       1.3       1.0       61.9       28.4       33.5       3972         Limpopo       2.3       518       28.1       31.8       4.2       2.8       1.3       64.0       28.0       36.0       506         Education       5.6       421       29.7       28.7       2.5       1.6       0.9       68.8       25.3       43.5       417         Primary incomplete       4.6       580       30.0       21.8       2.5       1.9       0.7       75.6       26.9       48.7       571         Primary incomplete       1.8       245       29.3       29.6       3.3       2.8       0.5       67.1       27.2       39.9       231         Secondary incomplete       1.0       987       29.1       28.8       2.3       2.0       0.3       68.9       28.9       2.053         Secondary complete       1.0       987       29.1       28.8       2.3       2.0       0.3       68.9       28.9       40.0       946         More than secondary       0.3       460       29.3       26.7       2.3       2.1       0.2       71.0       29.8 <t< td=""><td>Gauteng</td><td>1.8</td><td>1 1 1 6</td><td>20.0</td><td>32.8</td><td>1.0</td><td>1.5</td><td>0.0</td><td>65.8</td><td>26.8</td><td>30.0</td><td>1 072</td></t<>	Gauteng	1.8	1 1 1 6	20.0	32.8	1.0	1.5	0.0	65.8	26.8	30.0	1 072
Imponduting       1.3       1.1       20.3       51.8       20.4       50.7       61.3       61.0       20.4       30.5       50.4         Limpopo       2.3       51.8       28.1       31.8       4.2       2.8       1.3       64.0       28.0       36.0       506         Education       5.6       421       29.7       28.7       2.5       1.6       0.9       68.8       25.3       43.5       417         Primary incomplete       4.6       580       30.0       21.8       2.5       1.9       0.7       75.6       26.9       48.7       571         Primary complete       1.8       245       29.3       29.6       3.3       2.8       0.5       67.1       27.2       39.9       231         Secondary incomplete       1.0       987       29.1       28.8       2.3       2.0       0.3       68.9       28.9       40.0       946         More than secondary       0.3       460       29.3       26.7       2.3       2.1       0.2       71.0       29.8       41.2       443         Wealth quintile       Lowest       3.1       987       27.3       39.7       3.0       2.4 <t< td=""><td>Moumalanda</td><td>1.0</td><td>411</td><td>28.0</td><td>34.3</td><td>3.8</td><td>3.1</td><td>0.0</td><td>61.9</td><td>20.0</td><td>33.0</td><td>394</td></t<>	Moumalanda	1.0	411	28.0	34.3	3.8	3.1	0.0	61.9	20.0	33.0	394
Education       5.6       421       29.7       28.7       2.5       1.6       0.9       68.8       25.3       43.5       417         Primary incomplete       4.6       580       30.0       21.8       2.5       1.6       0.9       68.8       25.3       43.5       417         Primary incomplete       4.6       580       30.0       21.8       2.5       1.9       0.7       75.6       26.9       48.7       571         Primary incomplete       1.8       245       29.3       29.6       3.3       2.8       0.5       67.1       27.2       39.9       231         Secondary incomplete       1.0       987       29.1       28.8       2.3       2.0       0.3       68.9       28.9       40.0       946         More than secondary       0.3       460       29.3       26.7       2.3       2.1       0.2       71.0       29.8       41.2       443         Wealth quintile       Lowest       3.1       987       27.3       39.7       3.0       2.4       0.6       57.3       27.8       29.5       951         Second       2.4       942       28.5       31.0       3.0       2.1	Limpono	2.3	518	28.0	31.8	4.2	2.8	1.3	64.0	28.0	36.0	506
No education       5.6       421       29.7       28.7       2.5       1.6       0.9       68.8       25.3       43.5       417         Primary incomplete       4.6       580       30.0       21.8       2.5       1.9       0.7       75.6       26.9       48.7       571         Primary complete       1.8       245       29.3       29.6       3.3       2.8       0.5       67.1       27.2       39.9       231         Secondary incomplete       2.5       2,125       28.9       33.4       2.8       2.2       0.6       63.8       24.9       38.9       2,053         Secondary incomplete       1.0       987       29.1       28.8       2.3       2.0       0.3       68.9       28.9       40.0       946         More than secondary       0.3       460       29.3       26.7       2.3       2.1       0.2       71.0       29.8       41.2       443         Wealth quintile       Lowest       3.1       987       27.3       39.7       3.0       2.4       0.6       57.3       27.8       29.5       951         Second       2.4       942       28.5       31.0       3.0       2.1 <td>Education</td> <td>2.0</td> <td>0.0</td> <td>2011</td> <td>0110</td> <td></td> <td>2.0</td> <td></td> <td>0.110</td> <td>2010</td> <td>0010</td> <td></td>	Education	2.0	0.0	2011	0110		2.0		0.110	2010	0010	
No education       5.0       42.1       25.7       26.7       2.5       1.0       0.5       20.3       42.5       44.7         Primary incomplete       4.6       580       30.0       21.8       2.5       1.9       0.7       75.6       26.9       48.7       571         Primary incomplete       1.8       245       29.3       29.6       3.3       2.8       0.5       67.1       27.2       39.9       231         Secondary incomplete       2.5       2,125       28.9       33.4       2.8       2.2       0.6       63.8       24.9       38.9       2,053         Secondary complete       1.0       987       29.1       28.8       2.3       2.0       0.3       68.9       28.9       40.0       946         More than secondary       0.3       460       29.3       26.7       2.3       2.1       0.2       71.0       29.8       41.2       443         Wealth quintile       Lowest       3.1       987       27.3       39.7       3.0       2.4       0.6       57.3       27.8       29.5       951         Middle       1.6       1,035       29.6       26.4       3.5       2.8       0.7<	No adjugation	5.6	101	20.7	29.7	25	16	0.0	69.9	25.3	12 5	417
Primary modulate       1.5       300       20.0       21.0       2.5       1.5       0.7       10.0       20.0       40.7       01.7         Primary modulate       1.8       245       29.3       29.6       3.3       2.8       0.5       67.1       27.2       39.9       231         Secondary incomplete       2.5       2,125       28.9       33.4       2.8       2.2       0.6       63.8       24.9       38.9       2,053         Secondary complete       1.0       987       29.1       28.8       2.3       2.0       0.3       68.9       28.9       40.0       946         More than secondary       0.3       460       29.3       26.7       2.3       2.1       0.2       71.0       29.8       41.2       443         Wealth quintile       Image: transmit and t	Primary incomplete	J.0 4.6	580	29.7	20.7	2.5	1.0	0.9	75.6	20.0	43.3	571
Primary complete       1.5       24.5       25.5	Primary complete	4.0	245	20.0	21.0	2.0	1.3	0.7	67.1	20.3	20.0	221
Secondary icomplete       1.0       987       29.1       28.8       2.3       2.0       0.3       68.9       28.9       40.0       946         More than secondary       0.3       460       29.3       26.7       2.3       2.1       0.2       71.0       29.8       41.2       443         Wealth quintile       Lowest       3.1       987       27.3       39.7       3.0       2.4       0.6       57.3       27.8       29.5       951         Second       2.4       942       28.5       31.0       3.0       2.1       0.9       65.9       28.3       37.6       911         Middle       1.6       1,035       29.6       26.4       3.5       2.8       0.7       70.1       26.1       44.0       999         Fourth       2.8       970       30.1       26.8       1.9       1.5       0.4       71.3       25.7       45.6       937         Highest       2.5       885       30.7       24.8       1.6       1.5       0.0       73.6       24.8       48.8       863         Total 15+       2.5       4,819       29.2       29.8       2.6       2.1       0.5       67.6 <td>Socondary incomplete</td> <td>1.0</td> <td>240</td> <td>29.3</td> <td>29.0</td> <td>3.3</td> <td>2.0</td> <td>0.5</td> <td>62.9</td> <td>21.2</td> <td>39.9</td> <td>2.053</td>	Socondary incomplete	1.0	240	29.3	29.0	3.3	2.0	0.5	62.9	21.2	39.9	2.053
More than secondary       0.3       460       29.1       28.1       28.3       2.0       0.3       06.9       20.9       40.0       940         Wealth quintile         28.1       26.7       2.3       2.1       0.2       71.0       29.8       41.2       443         Wealth quintile <td>Secondary complete</td> <td>2.0</td> <td>2,123</td> <td>20.9</td> <td>20.4</td> <td>2.0</td> <td>2.2</td> <td>0.0</td> <td>68.0</td> <td>24.9</td> <td>40.0</td> <td>2,033</td>	Secondary complete	2.0	2,123	20.9	20.4	2.0	2.2	0.0	68.0	24.9	40.0	2,033
Wealth quintile         3.1         987         27.3         39.7         3.0         2.4         0.6         57.3         27.8         29.5         951           Second         2.4         942         28.5         31.0         3.0         2.1         0.9         65.9         28.3         37.6         911           Middle         1.6         1,035         29.6         26.4         3.5         2.8         0.7         70.1         26.1         44.0         999           Fourth         2.8         970         30.1         26.8         1.9         1.5         0.4         71.3         25.7         45.6         937           Highest         2.5         885         30.7         24.8         1.6         1.5         0.0         73.6         24.8         48.8         863           Total 15+         2.5         4,819         29.2         29.8         2.6         2.1         0.5         67.6         26.6         41.0         4,662           Total 15-49         1.5         3,334         28.3         34.7         3.1         2.6         0.5         62.2         26.3         35.9         3,179	More than secondary	0.3	460	29.3	26.7	2.3	2.0	0.3	71.0	20.5	41.2	443
Lowest       3.1       987       27.3       39.7       3.0       2.4       0.6       57.3       27.8       29.5       951         Second       2.4       942       28.5       31.0       3.0       2.1       0.9       65.9       28.3       37.6       911         Middle       1.6       1,035       29.6       26.4       3.5       2.8       0.7       70.1       26.1       44.0       999         Fourth       2.8       970       30.1       26.8       1.9       1.5       0.4       71.3       25.7       45.6       937         Highest       2.5       885       30.7       24.8       1.6       1.5       0.0       73.6       24.8       48.8       863         Total 15+       2.5       4,819       29.2       29.8       2.6       2.1       0.5       67.6       26.6       41.0       4,662         Total 15-49       1.5       3,334       28.3       34.7       3.1       2.6       0.5       62.2       26.3       35.9       3,179	Woalth quintilo											
Lowest       3.1       967       27.3       39.7       3.0       2.4       0.6       57.3       27.5       29.5       951         Second       2.4       942       28.5       31.0       3.0       2.1       0.9       65.9       28.3       37.6       911         Middle       1.6       1,035       29.6       26.4       3.5       2.8       0.7       70.1       26.1       44.0       999         Fourth       2.8       970       30.1       26.8       1.9       1.5       0.4       71.3       25.7       45.6       937         Highest       2.5       885       30.7       24.8       1.6       1.5       0.0       73.6       24.8       48.8       863         Total 15+       2.5       4,819       29.2       29.8       2.6       2.1       0.5       67.6       26.6       41.0       4,662         Total 15-49       1.5       3,334       28.3       34.7       3.1       2.6       0.5       62.2       26.3       35.9       3,179		2.1	097	27.2	20.7	2.0	2.4	0.6	E7 2	27.0	20 F	051
Middle       1.6       1,035       29.6       26.4       3.5       2.8       0.7       70.1       26.1       44.0       999         Fourth       2.8       970       30.1       26.8       1.9       1.5       0.4       71.3       25.7       45.6       937         Highest       2.5       885       30.7       24.8       1.6       1.5       0.0       73.6       24.8       48.8       863         Total 15+       2.5       4,819       29.2       29.8       2.6       2.1       0.5       67.6       26.6       41.0       4,662         Total 15-49       1.5       3,334       28.3       34.7       3.1       2.6       0.5       62.2       26.3       35.9       3,179	Second	2.1	907	27.3	39.7	3.0	2.4	0.0	57.5	27.0	29.3	011
Highest       2.5       4.6       2.6       2.6       2.6       2.6       2.6       2.7       4.6       3.3         Fourth       2.8       970       30.1       26.8       1.9       1.5       0.4       71.3       25.7       45.6       937         Highest       2.5       885       30.7       24.8       1.6       1.5       0.0       73.6       24.8       48.8       863         Total 15+       2.5       4.819       29.2       29.8       2.6       2.1       0.5       67.6       26.6       41.0       4.62         Total 15-49       1.5       3,334       28.3       34.7       3.1       2.6       0.5       62.2       26.3       35.9       3,179	Middle	2.4	1 035	20.5	26.4	3.0	2.1	0.9	70.1	20.3	44.0	000
Highest       2.5       885       30.7       24.8       1.6       1.5       0.4       71.3       20.7       43.6       937         Highest       2.5       885       30.7       24.8       1.6       1.5       0.0       73.6       24.8       48.8       863         Total 15+       2.5       4,819       29.2       29.8       2.6       2.1       0.5       67.6       26.6       41.0       4,662         Total 15-49       1.5       3,334       28.3       34.7       3.1       2.6       0.5       62.2       26.3       35.9       3,179	Fourth	1.0	070	20.0	20.4	1.0	2.0	0.7	70.1	20.1	44.0	027 027
Total 15+         2.5         4,819         29.2         29.8         2.6         2.1         0.5         67.6         26.6         41.0         4,662           Total 15-49         1.5         3,334         28.3         34.7         3.1         2.6         0.5         62.2         26.3         35.9         3,179	Highest	2.0	885	30.7	20.0	1.9	1.5	0.0	73.6	24.8	48.8	863
Total 15-49 1.5 3,334 28.3 34.7 3.1 2.6 0.5 62.2 26.3 35.9 3,179	Total 15+	2.5	4,819	29.2	29.8	2.6	2.1	0.5	67.6	26.6	41.0	4,662
	Total 15-49	1.5	3,334	28.3	34.7	3.1	2.6	0.5	62.2	26.3	35.9	3,179

Notes: The body mass index (BMI) is expressed as the ratio of weight in kilograms to the square of height in metres (kg/m<sup>2</sup>). An asterisk indicates that a figure is based on 25 unweighted cases and has been suppressed.

<sup>1</sup> Excludes pregnant women and women with a birth in the preceding 2 months

#### Table 20.2 Nutritional status of men

Among men age 15 and older, mean body mass Index (BMI, and percentage with specific BMI levels, by background characteristics, South Africa DHS 2016

				E	Body Mass Inde	х			
		Normal		Thin	-	0	verweight/obese	1	
					<17		v		
	Mean body				(Moderately	≥25.0 (Total			
Background	mass index	18.5-24.9	<18.5	17.0-18.4	and severely	overweight or	25.0-29.9	≥30.0	Number of
characteristic	(BMI)	(Total normal)	(Total thin)	(Mildly thin)	thin)	obese)	(Overweight)	(Obese)	men
Age									
15-24	21.3	73.0	15.8	12.0	3.8	11.2	8.9	2.3	927
15-19	20.9	70.7	20.7	14.9	5.8	8.6	6.1	2.5	499
20-24	21.8	75.7	10.2	8.6	1.6	14.2	12.2	2.0	428
25-34	23.3	66.0	5.9	4.7	1.2	28.1	20.5	7.7	700
35-44	24.6	56.5	5.4	4.2	1.1	38.1	23.3	14.8	540
45-54	25.0	49.7	7.6	6.0	1.5	42.8	25.7	17.0	340
55-64	25.8	36.7	10.1	8.9	1.2	53.2	34.2	19.0	313
65+	26.0	38.7	6.9	4.9	2.0	54.4	29.8	24.5	286
Population group									
Black/African	23.2	62.8	9.8	7.8	2.0	27.4	18.7	8.7	2,663
White	29.1	24.1	1.2	0.3	0.9	74.7	35.3	39.3	175
Coloured	24.2	48.0	11.6	8.3	3.3	40.4	26.7	13.7	207
Indian/Asian	(25.9)	(41.8)	(9.7)	(4.5)	(5.2)	48.5	26.5	22.0	60
Other	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	0
Residence									
Urban	23.9	56.7	9.1	7.2	1.9	34.2	20.9	13.3	2.025
Non-urban	23.0	63.8	10.1	7.7	2.5	26.1	19.3	6.8	1,080
Province									
Western Cane	24.8	49.3	7.0	5.8	12	43.7	29.8	13.9	261
Fastern Cane	23.3	67.6	6.8	4.6	21	25.6	15.8	9.9	413
Northern Cape	23.3	49.2	19.2	13.2	6.0	31.5	16.0	14.8	68
Free State	22.7	57.8	14.7	11.9	2.8	27.5	18.5	9.0	177
KwaZulu-Natal	24.2	57.3	7.5	5.8	1.7	35.2	22.6	12.6	520
North West	23.2	56.7	13.3	9.1	4.2	30.0	22.3	7.8	271
Gauteng	23.8	58.1	8.4	7.3	1.1	33.5	20.7	12.8	848
Mpumalanga	23.0	65.2	10.7	9.2	1.5	24.1	14.6	9.5	273
Limpopo	22.8	62.8	12.1	8.3	3.8	25.1	18.7	6.5	276
Education									
No education	23.7	54.8	12.2	9.4	2.8	33.0	17.3	15.7	169
Primary incomplete	23.3	62.7	10.8	8.7	2.1	26.6	18.4	8.1	398
Primary complete	22.8	63.4	10.2	7.5	2.7	26.4	18.9	7.5	163
Secondary									
incomplete	22.7	64.8	11.5	9.2	2.4	23.7	17.3	6.4	1,437
Secondary									
complete	24.6	54.7	6.1	4.0	2.1	39.2	23.8	15.5	624
More than									
secondary	26.8	38.1	3.1	3.0	0.1	58.8	32.3	26.4	313
Wealth quintile									
Lowest	22.1	72.7	9.9	7.0	2.9	17.4	14.1	3.3	630
Second	22.6	65.8	10.1	7.9	2.2	24.1	18.8	5.3	649
Middle	23.5	59.6	9.3	7.5	1.7	31.2	21.8	9.3	677
Fourth	23.7	57.7	10.9	8.6	2.3	31.4	19.3	12.1	595
Highest	26.7	37.3	6.9	5.6	1.3	55.8	28.4	27.4	554
Total 15+	23.6	59.2	9.5	7.4	2.1	31.3	20.3	11.0	3,105
Total 15-49	23.0	65.3	9.6	7.4	2.2	25.1	17.2	7.9	2,353

Notes: The body mass index (BMI) is expressed as the ratio of weight in kilograms to the square of height in metres (kg/m<sup>2</sup>). Figures in parentheses are based on 25-49 unweighted cases. nc = No cases

Severely obese persons (BMI  $\geq 35$  kg/m<sup>2</sup>) have an elevated risk for heart disease, diabetes, and other conditions relative to those who are overweight or obese. As shown in Table 21, one in five women (20%) are in the severely obese category; only 3% of men are severely obese. Severe obesity was most common among coloured and black/African women (26% and 20%, respectively). However, it was also fairly high among Indian/Asian and white women (18% and 15%, respectively). In the case of men, the prevalence of severe obesity was 14% for white men, 7% for coloured men, and only 2% for black/African men. Severe obesity increases by increasing wealth quintile for both men and women (Figure 9).

# Figure 9 Severe obesity in adults by wealth



#### Table 21 Severe obesity among women and men

Percentage of women and men age 15 and older with a body mass index (BMI) ≥35, according to background characteristics, South Africa DHS 2016

	Wome	en	Men			
Background	Body mass index <sup>1</sup> (BMI)		Body mass index (BMI)			
characteristic	≥35.0	Number	≥35.0	Number		
Age 15-24	5.8	1,040	0.7	927		
15-19 20-24 25-34	4.5 7.1 17.3	520 520 1.016	1.0 0.3 2.3	499 428 700		
35-44 45-54	26.4 29.0	784 676	5.0 4.8	540 340		
55-64 65+	29.9 23.8	553 592	6.2 4.0	313 286		
Population group Black/African	20.2	4,066	2.1	2,663		
White Coloured	14.5 25.7	188 317	14.1 6.6	175 207		
Other	18.0	87 3	(5.4)	60 0		
Residence Urban	22.3	2,880	3.6	2,025		
Non-urban	17.0	1,782	2.2	1,080		
Province Western Cape Eastern Cape Northern Cape Free State KwaZulu-Natal North West	26.3 20.0 15.3 21.3 22.5 14.4	415 627 106 265 923 354	4.7 2.3 4.5 2.0 5.0 1.9	261 413 68 177 520 271		
Gauteng Mpumalanga Limpopo	22.1 15.3 16.2	1,072 394 506	3.4 0.8 2.2	848 273 276		
Education No education Primary incomplete Primary complete Secondary incomplete Secondary complete More than secondary	22.8 21.3 17.9 20.5 17.9 21 5	417 571 231 2,053 946 443	3.8 1.1 3.2 1.7 4.8 8 3	169 398 163 1,437 624 313		
Wealth quintile	2110		0.0	0.0		
Lowest Second Middle Fourth Highest	12.1 16.0 21.4 24.0 28.5	951 911 999 937 863	0.4 1.2 2.6 2.6 9.5	630 649 677 595 554		
Total 15+	20.3	4,662	3.1	3,105		
Total 15-49	16.7	3.179	2.4	2.353		

Notes: The body mass index (BMI) is expressed as the ratio of weight in kilograms to the square of height in metres (kg/m<sup>2</sup>). Figures in parentheses are based on 25-49 unweighted cases. An asterisk indicates that a figure is based on 25 unweighted cases and has been suppressed. <sup>1</sup> Excludes pregnant women and women with a birth in the preceding 2 months

# 3.18 BLOOD PRESSURE STATUS

Most women and men who were eligible for blood pressure measurement consented (82% of women and 77% of men). Individuals were classified as hypertensive if their systolic blood pressure was 140 mmHg or higher or if their diastolic blood pressure was 90 mmHg or higher. Elevated blood pressure was classified as mild, moderate, or severe, according to the cut-off points recommended by the World Health Organization (WHO 1999). Following internationally recommended guidelines, individuals were also considered hypertensive if they had a normal average blood pressure reading but were taking antihypertensive medication. In South Africa, 46% of women and 44% of men age 15 years and older have hypertension. Nine percent of women and 6% of men have normal blood pressure and are taking medication to control blood pressure (Tables 22.1 and 22.2).



# Figure 10 Prevalence of hypertension by age

Among both women and men, the prevalence of hypertension rises with age (Figure 10), as does the proportion of respondents who have normal blood pressure and are taking medication. The prevalence of hypertension is highest for whites (60% and 66% for women and men, respectively), followed by coloureds (57% and 58% for women and men, respectively). The black/African women and men had the lowest prevalence of hypertension (44% and 41%, respectively).

The prevalence of hypertension is particularly high in the Western Cape (52% of women and 59% of men), Northern Cape (53% of women and 52% of men), and Free State (54% of women and 48% of men); it is lowest in Limpopo (34% of women and 29% of men).

#### Table 22.1 Blood pressure status: Women

Among women age 15 and older, prevalence of hypertension, percent distribution of blood pressure values, percentage having normal blood pressure and taking medication, and average systolic and diastolic blood pressure, according to background characteristics, South Africa DHS 2016

				Classification of b	lood pressure							
			Normal			Elevated						
Background characteristic	Prevalence of hypertension <sup>1</sup>	Optimal <120/<80 mmHg	Normal 120-129/80-84 mmHg	High normal 130-139/85-89 mmHg	Mildly elevated (Grade 1) 140-159/90-99 mmHg	Moderately elevated (Grade 2) 160-179/100-109 mmHg	Severely elevated (Grade 3) 180+/110+ mmHg	Total	Normal blood pressure and taking medication	Average systolic blood pressure	Average diastolic blood pressure	Number
Age 15-24 25-34 35-44 45-54 55-64 65+	17.0 26.6 42.7 62.5 77.6 84.3	54.6 40.9 22.9 14.9 12.3 9.3	18.9 22.1 19.9 15.2 11.7 11.8	12.3 15.5 21.1 19.6 15.6 14.8	10.7 16.7 26.0 27.0 29.8 31.9	2.7 3.3 5.9 12.2 18.0 17.7	0.8 1.5 4.2 11.0 12.7 14.4	100.0 100.0 100.0 100.0 100.0 100.0	2.8 5.1 6.7 12.2 17.2 20.3	116.4 118.7 126.6 137.2 143.3 148.8	77.5 81.3 86.5 89.5 89.7 86.2	1,080 1,063 788 681 557 606
Population group Black/African White Coloured Indian/Asian Other	43.8 60.4 57.4 46.4	31.4 24.7 19.6 13.6	17.7 12.8 15.3 28.2	15.8 17.8 20.1 19.6	21.0 30.4 25.4 26.1	8.1 7.6 12.0 7.2	6.0 6.7 7.6 5.3	100.0 100.0 100.0 100.0 *	8.7 15.7 12.3 7.8	128.0 133.4 134.9 134.0 *	83.8 83.6 86.6 86.2	4,163 194 326 89 3
<b>Residence</b> Urban Non-urban	46.5 43.9	29.0 31.6	17.6 17.4	16.9 15.1	22.8 20.1	7.9 9.2	5.8 6.6	100.0 100.0	10.0 7.9	128.8 128.9	84.4 83.6	2,938 1,837
Province Western Cape	51.6	25.9	13.7	20.2	23.5	11.3	5.4	100.0	11.4	132.6	84.6	433
Eastern Cape Northern Cape Free State KwaZulu-Natal North West Gauteng Mpumalanga Limpopo	49.8 52.9 54.4 48.1 40.0 42.3 45.8 34.1	26.4 22.9 23.9 20.9 38.5 37.1 23.0 43.8	14.0 15.1 16.3 20.6 17.0 18.6 19.6 17.1	17.1 16.5 17.5 18.4 16.1 13.0 16.1 13.7	21.4 22.6 19.4 26.1 17.8 20.2 26.0 16.9	12.3 14.8 13.2 7.8 5.4 6.2 9.1 4.8	8.8 8.2 9.8 6.2 5.1 4.9 6.2 3.7	100.0 100.0 100.0 100.0 100.0 100.0 100.0 100.0	7.3 7.3 12.1 7.9 11.7 11.1 4.5 8.8	133.4 133.1 132.7 130.6 125.5 125.3 128.7 123.4	85.6 86.0 87.1 85.7 81.6 83.0 86.3 79.1	641 108 271 960 366 1,073 399 524
Education No education Primary incomplete Primary complete Secondary incomplete Secondary complete More than secondary	75.8 65.6 53.5 38.9 35.2 39.2	12.0 16.5 24.0 34.1 37.4 32.8	12.6 14.5 15.1 18.1 20.1 19.2	12.7 17.2 21.3 16.6 14.8 16.8	30.2 27.2 21.0 19.7 19.5 21.7	17.8 13.4 7.6 7.1 4.8 7.5	14.8 11.3 11.0 4.4 3.3 2.0	100.0 100.0 100.0 100.0 100.0 100.0	13.1 13.8 13.9 7.6 7.5 8.0	145.0 139.1 132.9 125.8 123.0 124.7	88.5 87.5 86.3 83.1 82.2 82.7	430 582 242 2,092 974 454
Wealth quintile Lowest Second Middle Fourth Highest	42.3 41.1 46.1 49.6 48.6	30.0 33.5 29.8 27.0 29.8	16.1 18.9 18.8 15.7 18.1	17.7 13.8 14.4 18.8 16.3	21.7 20.7 21.2 22.4 23.0	8.1 7.5 8.8 9.7 7.8	6.4 5.6 6.9 6.4 4.9	100.0 100.0 100.0 100.0 100.0	6.1 7.2 9.1 11.1 12.8	128.1 127.4 129.1 130.4 129.1	84.8 83.0 84.6 84.8 83.0	988 923 1,028 954 881
Total 15+	45.5	30.0	17.5	16.2	21.8	8.4	6.1	100.0	9.2	128.8	84.1	4,774
Total 15-49	30.6	38.5	20.0	16.1	18.1	4.7	2.6	100.0	5.1	121.5	82.1	3,274

Note: An asterisk indicates that a figure is based on 25 unweighted cases and has been suppressed. <sup>1</sup> An individual was classified as having hypertension if she had a systolic blood pressure of 140 mmHg or above or a diastolic blood pressure of 90 mmHg or above at the time of the survey, or was currently taking antihypertensive medication to control her blood pressure. The term hypertension as used in this table is not meant to represent a clinical diagnosis of the disease; rather, it provides an indication of the disease burden in the population at the time of the survey.

49

#### Table 22.2 Blood pressure status: Men

Among men age 15 and older, prevalence of hypertension, percent distribution of blood pressure values, percentage having normal blood pressure and taking medication, and average systolic and diastolic blood pressure, according to background characteristics, South Africa DHS 2016

Berkapuan					Classification of bl	ood pressure								
Appendix         Prevalence of optimal sectory on the sector of optimal sectory on the sector of optimal sectory of the sector of optimal sectory of the sector of the				Normal			Elevated							
Age	Background characteristic	Prevalence of hypertension <sup>1</sup>	Optimal <120/<80 mmHg	Normal 120-129/80-84 mmHg	High normal 130-139/85-89 mmHg	Mildly elevated (Grade 1) 140-159/90-99 mmHg	Moderately elevated (Grade 2) 160-179/100-109 mmHg	Severely elevated (Grade 3) 180+/110+ mmHg	Total	Normal blood pressure and taking medication	Average systolic blood pressure	Average diastolic blood pressure	Number	
15-24       20.1       35.2       28.9       18.6       13.5       3.0       0.8       100.0       2.9       122.6       77.0       918         35-44       33.1       11.7       17.4       23.4       13.5       10.0       2.3       133.4       83.3       63.3         35-54       35.4       10.4       11.1       17.4       21.6       13.0       7.6       100.0       2.3       133.4       83.3       63.3         35-54       33.7       7.0       10.2       16.9       33.5       18.0       14.3       100.0       17.9       148.0       83.3       53.4         65-4       63.7       7.0       10.2       16.9       33.5       18.0       14.3       100.0       18.4       18.3       20.0       14.4       3.2       100.0       4.8       130.7       84.2       26.8       10.0       10.3       10.8       10.7 5.8       20.0       10.0       10.3       10.8       10.7 5.8       20.0       10.0       10.0       10.0       10.0       10.0       10.0       10.0       10.0       10.0       10.0       10.0       10.0       10.0       10.0       10.0       10.0       10.0       10.0 <td>Age</td> <td></td>	Age													
25-34       33.2       18.7       23.3       26.8       2.7       5.5       2.0       100.0       2.0       128.2       84.3       60.3         45-44       53.6       10.4       16.6       17.6       27.8       13.1       7.6       100.0       2.5       13.1.7       83.3       53.8         45-64       53.6       10.2       9.4       13.1       26.8       14.7       10.1       100.0       12.4       141.8       80.5       33.3         state of the state	15-24	20.1	35.2	28.9	18.6	13.5	3.0	0.8	100.0	2.9	123.6	77.0	918	
35-44       60.6       16.8       17.1       17.8       22.8       13.1       7.4       100.0       2.5       13.17       88.3       53.8         65-4       85.7       7.0       10.2       16.8       22.6       13.1       14.3       100.0       17.9       149.0       88.1       238         65-4       85.7       7.0       10.2       16.9       35.5       16.0       14.3       100.0       17.9       149.0       88.1       238         BackAnrean       40.9       2.17       21.2       21.0       22.9       8.6       4.7       100.0       4.8       130.7       84.2       25.83       10.0       12.3       136.4       86.0       176       Colured       67.8       16.9       15.4       18.7       28.4       9.3       11.3       100.0       8.8       137.5       87.5       207         Other       rc       rc <td>25-34</td> <td>33.2</td> <td>18.7</td> <td>23.3</td> <td>26.8</td> <td>23.7</td> <td>5.5</td> <td>2.0</td> <td>100.0</td> <td>2.0</td> <td>128.2</td> <td>84.3</td> <td>690</td>	25-34	33.2	18.7	23.3	26.8	23.7	5.5	2.0	100.0	2.0	128.2	84.3	690	
45-54       55.4       10.4       16.6       24.9       28.6       13.0       66.6       100.0       7.3       135.4       89.9       334         65-4       63.7       71.6       10.2       16.9       35.5       14.7       10.0       17.3       135.4       89.9       334         65-4       63.7       71.6       10.2       16.9       35.5       16.0       14.3       100.0       17.3       135.4       89.9       334         65-4       65.9       6.7       15.1       10.7       26.0       14.4       3.2       100.0       12.3       136.4       86.0       176         Colcured       57.8       16.9       15.4       16.7       28.4       9.3       11.3       100.0       16.3       136.4       86.0       20.7       16.0       16.4       131.2       83.1       1.78       86.0       20.7       16.0       16.4       131.2       83.1       1.980       1.84       20.0       134.0       86.4       20.0       134.0       86.4       20.0       134.0       86.4       20.0       134.0       86.4       20.0       130.0       4.5       131.0       16.0       30.0       84.0       130.0	35-44	50.8	16.8	17.1	17.8	27.8	13.1	7.4	100.0	2.5	131.7	89.3	528	
bc-b4         (J,b         10.2         9.4         19.1         3b.5         14.7         10.1         100.0         12.4         14.18         90.5         318           Population group	45-54	55.4	10.4	16.6	24.9	28.6	13.0	6.6	100.0	7.3	135.4	89.9	334	
66+         83,7         7,0         10.2         16,9         33,5         18,0         14,3         100.0         17,9         149,0         88,1         283           Black/African         40,9         21,7         21,2         21,0         22,9         8,6         4,7         100.0         4,8         130,7         84,2         26,86           Coloured         57,8         16,9         15,4         18,7         28,4         9,3         11,3         100.0         8,8         137,5         87,6         207,6           Other         nc	55-64	73.6	10.2	9.4	19.1	36.5	14.7	10.1	100.0	12.4	141.8	90.5	318	
Population group         Unit of the second sec	65+	83.7	7.0	10.2	16.9	33.5	18.0	14.3	100.0	17.9	149.0	88.1	293	
Disk         Provide         P	Population group	40.0	04.7	24.2	21.0	22.0		4 7	100.0	4.0	100 7	04.0	2 6 2 9	
Online for the constraint         05.93         0.03         16.4         19.7         38.4         14.3         1.5.3         1000         16.3         130.5         80.0         100           Indian/Asian         (52.2)         (10.0)         (16.0)         (17.7)         20.3         (6.7)         (100.0)         (6.1)         (13.6.1)         (87.6)         80.0         100           Other         nc         n	Black/Allican	40.9	21.7	21.2	21.0	22.9	0.0	4.7	100.0	4.0	130.7	84.Z	2,038	
Counted         57.6         10.3         11.5.4         16.7         26.4         9.3         11.3         100.0         6.8         137.5         67.6         20           Other         nc	VVnite	65.9	8.7	18.1	19.7	36.0	14.4	3.2	100.0	12.3	136.4	86.0	176	
Initial visual         (32.5)         (10.0) <th< td=""><td></td><td>57.8</td><td>(10.9</td><td>(10.0)</td><td>10.7 (07.5)</td><td>28.4</td><td>9.3</td><td>(6.7)</td><td>(100.0)</td><td>0.0</td><td>(106.4)</td><td>07.0</td><td>207</td></th<>		57.8	(10.9	(10.0)	10.7 (07.5)	28.4	9.3	(6.7)	(100.0)	0.0	(106.4)	07.0	207	
Child         The         The </td <td>Othor</td> <td>(52.6)</td> <td>(10.0)</td> <td>(16.0)</td> <td>(27.5)</td> <td>(30.6)</td> <td>(9.2)</td> <td>(0.7)</td> <td>(100.0)</td> <td>(0.1)</td> <td>(130.1)</td> <td>(87.8)</td> <td>60</td>	Othor	(52.6)	(10.0)	(16.0)	(27.5)	(30.6)	(9.2)	(0.7)	(100.0)	(0.1)	(130.1)	(87.8)	60	
Residence           Uthan         4.4         18.7         12.1.8         22.9         8.1         100.0         6.0         131.8         8.3.1         1.0.0.0         6.0         131.8         8.3.1         1.0.0         6.0         100.0         7.8         133.6         8.5.6         10.0.0         7.8         133.6         8.5.6         10.0.0         7.8         133.6         8.5.6         10.0.0         7.8         133.6         8.5.6         17.6         13.6         15.6         13.6         8.5.6         17.1         1.0.0         16.1         10.0.0         7.6         13.8         8.6         17.1         16.6         17.0         2.6         17.1         17.6         17.0         3.6         17.1         16.6         17.0 <th 3.0<="" colspa="6" td=""><td>Other</td><td>nc</td><td>nc</td><td>nc</td><td>nc</td><td>nc</td><td>nc</td><td>nc</td><td>nc</td><td>nc</td><td>nc</td><td>nc</td><td>0</td></th>	<td>Other</td> <td>nc</td> <td>0</td>	Other	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	0
Urban       45.4       18.7       20.1       21.8       24.8       9.5       5.1       100.0       6.0       131.8       85.4       2,002         Non-urban       40.5       23.6       21.3       19.2       22.9       8.1       5.0       100.0       6.0       131.8       85.4       2,002         Province                          6.3       100.0       6.6       131.8       85.4       2,002         Provine                36.5       100.0       6.6       131.8       85.4       2,002       24.9       31.1       00.0       6.6       131.8       85.4       2,002       24.9       31.1       00.0       6.6       131.8       85.4       2,002       31.1	Residence													
Non-than       40.5       23.6       21.3       19.2       22.9       8.1       5.0       100.0       4.6       131.2       83.1       1,000         Province       %       %       %       6.5       100.0       7.8       135.5       85.6       259         Eastem Cape       52.3       16.1       20.4       21.1       27.3       8.7       6.3       100.0       4.9       134.0       84.9       44.85.7       688         Free State       48.2       17.3       20.1       21.0       25.3       11.0       5.3       100.0       6.6       133.5       85.6       552         North Cape       35.5       0.5       13.1.2       23.4       19.5       7.1       2.8       100.0       5.6       13.1.6       85.5       552         North West       37.0       26.5       19.8       24.4       19.5       7.1       2.8       100.0       5.1       130.4       85.3       830         MorthWest       37.0       26.5       19.8       24.4       19.5       7.1       2.8       100.0       3.1       100.7       86.6       130.4       85.3       830         Limpopo       28.8	Urban	45.4	18.7	20.1	21.8	24.8	9.5	5.1	100.0	6.0	131.8	85.4	2,002	
Province         U         Secondary         58.7         17.6         15.6         6.0         30.0         8.4         6.5         100.0         7.8         135.5         85.6         29.9           Eastem Cape         47.3         16.1         20.4         21.1         27.3         8.7         6.3         100.0         4.9         144.0         84.9         44.0           Northem Cape         52.3         16.2         16.7         21.3         27.3         12.5         5.9         100.0         6.6         133.5         85.9         17.8           KwaZiu-Natial         47.5         18.4         20.4         19.2         26.4         9.7         5.9         100.0         6.6         133.5         85.5         552           North West         37.0         26.5         19.8         24.4         19.5         7.1         2.8         100.0         5.1         130.4         85.3         260           Gauteng         9.5         20.5         22.1         28.0         106.0         3.0         100.0         1.1         3.0         86.3         260           Limpopo         2.8         2.4         10.6         3.0         100.0         1.0	Non-urban	40.5	23.6	21.3	19.2	22.9	8.1	5.0	100.0	4.6	131.2	83.1	1,080	
Westen Cape         58.7         17.6         15.6         16.0         36.0         8.4         6.5         100.0         7.8         135.5         85.6         259           Eastem Cape         52.3         16.2         16.7         21.3         27.3         12.5         5.9         100.0         6.5         135.4         85.7         68           Free State         48.2         17.3         20.1         21.0         26.3         11.0         5.3         100.0         6.5         135.4         85.7         68           KwaZulu-Natal         47.5         18.4         20.4         19.2         26.4         9.7         5.9         100.0         5.5         131.6         85.5         552           Noth West         37.0         26.5         19.8         24.4         19.5         9.9         5.0         100.0         5.1         130.4         85.3         830         320         32.1         32.8         86.3         260         32.0         32.2         32.8         38.3         320         26.5         13.8         33         300.0         3.2         132.8         86.3         260         16.0         10.0         13.3         10.0         10.0	Province													
Eastern Cape       47.3       16.1       20.4       21.1       27.3       8.7       6.3       100.0       4.9       134.0       84.9       414         Northern Cape       52.3       16.2       16.7       21.3       27.3       12.5       5.9       100.0       6.6       133.5       85.7       688         Free State       49.2       17.3       20.1       21.0       26.3       11.0       5.3       100.0       6.6       133.5       85.9       178         KwaZulu-Natal       47.5       18.4       20.4       19.2       26.4       9.7       5.9       100.0       5.5       131.6       85.5       532         North West       37.0       26.5       19.8       24.4       19.5       7.1       2.8       100.0       5.1       130.4       85.3       830         Mpumalanga       46.1       16.6       20.0       20.5       28.4       10.6       3.9       100.0       3.2       132.8       86.3       260         Linpopo       28.8       13.4       9.3       22.5       26.2       16.2       11.9       100.0       10.0       133.4       85.0       160       36.0       100.0       30	Western Cape	58.7	17.6	15.6	16.0	36.0	8.4	6.5	100.0	7.8	135.5	85.6	259	
Northern Cape         52.3         16.2         16.7         21.3         27.3         12.5         5.9         100.0         6.5         135.4         85.7         68           Free State         48.2         17.3         20.1         21.0         25.3         11.0         5.3         100.0         6.6         133.5         85.9         178           Kwazulu-Natal         47.5         18.4         20.4         19.2         26.4         9.7         5.9         100.0         5.5         131.6         85.5         532           North West         37.0         26.5         19.8         24.4         19.5         7.1         2.8         100.0         5.1         130.4         85.3         85.9           Mpumalanga         46.1         16.6         20.0         20.5         28.4         10.6         3.9         100.0         3.1         126.6         79.0         269           Education         65.6         13.8         9.3         22.5         26.2         16.2         1.9         100.0         10.0         138.4         86.0         166           Secondary incomplete         56.6         17.1         16.8         19.5         25.7         11.7	Eastern Cape	47.3	16.1	20.4	21.1	27.3	8.7	6.3	100.0	4.9	134.0	84.9	414	
Free State       48.2       17.3       20.1       21.0       25.3       11.0       5.3       100.0       6.6       133.5       85.9       178         KwaZlut-Natal       47.5       18.4       20.4       19.2       22.6.4       9.7       5.9       100.0       5.5       131.6       85.5       552         North West       37.0       26.5       19.8       24.4       19.5       7.1       2.8       100.0       5.6       133.4       85.3       830         Mpumalanga       46.1       16.6       20.0       20.5       28.4       10.6       3.9       100.0       3.2       132.8       86.3       2269         Education       E       E       E       E       E       Intra score       No       Montal score       Montal score       No       Montal score       Montal score </td <td>Northern Cape</td> <td>52.3</td> <td>16.2</td> <td>16.7</td> <td>21.3</td> <td>27.3</td> <td>12.5</td> <td>5.9</td> <td>100.0</td> <td>6.5</td> <td>135.4</td> <td>85.7</td> <td>68</td>	Northern Cape	52.3	16.2	16.7	21.3	27.3	12.5	5.9	100.0	6.5	135.4	85.7	68	
Kwazulu-Natal47.518.420.419.226.49.75.9100.05.5131.685.5532North West37.026.519.824.419.57.12.8100.07.6129.381.8271Gauteng39.520.522.123.019.59.95.0100.05.1130.485.3830Mpumalanga46.116.620.020.528.410.63.9100.03.2132.886.3260Education28.834.123.518.616.64.03.3100.011.3140.788.6770269Education65.613.89.322.526.216.211.79.2100.011.3140.788.6170Primary incomplete40.920.220.421.618.513.55.9100.03.0133.485.0166Secondary incomplete36.924.022.621.121.77.03.6100.03.212.884.9614More than secondary51.2.722.518.613.60.5131.03.2132.785.4625Secondary complete43.322.116.621.522.511.16.3100.03.5132.785.4625Secondary complete43.821.921.222.622.86.84.6100.04.6139.383.464	Free State	48.2	17.3	20.1	21.0	25.3	11.0	5.3	100.0	6.6	133.5	85.9	178	
North West         37.0         26.5         19.8         24.4         19.5         7.1         2.8         100.0         7.6         129.3         81.8         271           Gauteng         39.5         20.5         22.1         23.0         19.5         9.9         5.0         100.0         5.1         130.4         85.3         850           Mpumalanga         46.1         16.6         20.0         20.5         28.4         10.6         3.9         100.0         3.2         132.8         86.3         260           Limpopo         28.8         34.1         23.5         18.6         16.6         4.0         3.3         100.0         4.9         126.6         79.0         269           Education         5.6         17.1         16.8         19.5         25.7         11.7         9.2         100.0         10.0         136.8         87.2         401           Primary incomplete         36.9         24.0         22.6         21.1         21.7         7.0         3.6         100.0         4.6         129.2         82.8         1,420           Secondary incomplete         36.9         24.0         22.6         21.1         21.7         7.0	KwaZulu-Natal	47.5	18.4	20.4	19.2	26.4	9.7	5.9	100.0	5.5	131.6	85.5	532	
Gauteng39.520.522.123.019.59.95.0100.05.1130.485.3830Mpumalanga46.116.620.020.528.410.63.9100.03.2132.886.3260Limpopo28.834.123.518.616.64.03.3100.04.9126.679.0269Education65.613.89.322.526.216.211.79.2100.011.3140.788.6170Primary incomplete56.617.116.819.525.711.79.2100.010.0136.887.2401Primary incomplete36.924.022.220.421.518.513.55.9100.03.0133.485.0166Secondary complete41.820.120.321.121.77.03.6100.03.2128.884.9614More than secondary complete41.820.120.321.125.511.16.3100.03.5132.785.4625Secondary complete43.322.116.621.522.511.16.3100.03.5132.785.4625Secondary complete43.821.921.222.622.86.84.6100.04.5133.386.4625Secondary complete43.821.921.222.622.86.84.6100.0	North West	37.0	26.5	19.8	24.4	19.5	7.1	2.8	100.0	7.6	129.3	81.8	271	
Mpumalanga Limpopo46.116.620.020.528.410.63.9100.03.2132.886.3260Education65.613.89.322.526.216.211.9100.011.3140.788.6170Primary incomplete56.617.116.819.525.711.79.2100.03.0133.485.0166Secondary incomplete36.924.022.621.121.77.03.6100.03.2129.288.61420Worthan secondary incomplete36.924.022.621.121.77.03.6100.03.2129.288.61420Secondary incomplete36.924.022.621.121.77.03.6100.03.2129.288.61420Worthan secondary51.512.722.518.831.68.054100.03.2129.884.9614Wealth quintileImage condaryImage condary3.3100.03.5132.785.4625Middle39.919.824.721.622.28.43.4100.04.6130.383.4645Middle39.919.824.721.622.86.84.6100.04.6130.383.4645Middle39.919.824.721.622.28.43.4100.06.0129.783.6667 <t< td=""><td>Gauteng</td><td>39.5</td><td>20.5</td><td>22.1</td><td>23.0</td><td>19.5</td><td>9.9</td><td>5.0</td><td>100.0</td><td>5.1</td><td>130.4</td><td>85.3</td><td>830</td></t<>	Gauteng	39.5	20.5	22.1	23.0	19.5	9.9	5.0	100.0	5.1	130.4	85.3	830	
Limpopo28.834.123.518.616.64.03.3100.04.9126.679.0269EducationNo education65.613.89.322.526.216.211.9100.011.3140.788.6170Primary incomplete56.617.116.819.525.711.79.2100.010.0136.887.2401Primary complete40.920.220.421.518.513.55.9100.03.0133.485.0166Secondary incomplete36.924.022.621.121.77.03.6100.04.6129.282.81,420Secondary complete41.820.120.321.126.09.23.3100.03.2129.884.9614More than secondary51.512.722.519.831.68.05.4100.06.5133.386.4310Verther than secondaryLowest3.322.116.621.522.511.16.3100.04.6130.383.4645Middle39.919.824.722.622.86.84.6100.04.6130.383.4645Middle39.919.824.721.622.28.43.4100.06.0129.783.6667Fourth42.922.820.918.022.910.0	Mpumalanga	46.1	16.6	20.0	20.5	28.4	10.6	3.9	100.0	3.2	132.8	86.3	260	
EducationNo education65.613.89.322.526.216.211.9100.011.3140.788.6170.0Primary incomplete56.617.116.819.525.711.79.2100.010.0136.887.2401Primary complete40.920.220.421.518.513.55.9100.03.0133.485.0166Secondary incomplete36.924.022.621.121.77.03.6100.04.6129.282.81,420Secondary complete41.820.120.321.126.09.23.3100.03.2129.884.9614More than secondary51.512.722.519.831.68.05.4100.06.5133.386.4310Weath quintileLowest43.322.112.622.86.84.6100.04.6130.383.4625Second38.821.921.222.622.86.84.6100.04.6130.383.4667Middle39.919.824.721.622.28.43.4100.06.0129.783.6667Fourth42.922.820.918.022.910.05.3100.04.7131.284.9596Highest55.314.918.720.431.28.96.0 <t< td=""><td>Limpopo</td><td>28.8</td><td>34.1</td><td>23.5</td><td>18.6</td><td>16.6</td><td>4.0</td><td>3.3</td><td>100.0</td><td>4.9</td><td>126.6</td><td>79.0</td><td>269</td></t<>	Limpopo	28.8	34.1	23.5	18.6	16.6	4.0	3.3	100.0	4.9	126.6	79.0	269	
No education       65.6       13.8       9.3       22.5       26.2       16.2       11.9       100.0       11.3       140.7       88.6       170         Primary incomplete       56.6       17.1       16.8       19.5       25.7       11.7       9.2       100.0       10.0       136.8       87.2       401         Primary incomplete       40.9       20.2       20.4       21.5       18.5       13.5       5.9       100.0       3.0       133.4       85.0       166         Secondary incomplete       36.9       24.0       22.6       21.1       21.7       7.0       3.6       100.0       4.6       129.2       82.8       1,420         Secondary complete       41.8       20.1       20.3       21.1       26.0       9.2       3.3       100.0       3.2       129.8       84.9       614         More than secondary       51.5       12.7       22.5       19.8       31.6       8.0       5.4       625         Second       38.8       21.9       21.2       22.6       22.5       11.1       6.3       100.0       4.6       130.3       83.4       645         Middle       39.9       19.8       24.7	Education													
Primary incomplete       56.6       17.1       16.8       19.5       25.7       11.7       9.2       100.0       10.0       136.8       87.2       401         Primary complete       40.9       20.2       20.4       21.5       18.5       13.5       5.9       100.0       3.0       133.4       85.0       166         Secondary incomplete       36.9       24.0       22.6       21.1       21.7       7.0       3.6       100.0       4.6       129.2       82.8       1,420         Secondary complete       41.8       20.1       20.3       21.1       26.0       9.2       3.3       100.0       3.2       129.2       82.8       1,420         Secondary complete       41.8       20.1       20.3       21.1       26.0       9.2       3.3       100.0       3.5       133.3       86.4       310         Wore than secondary       51.5       12.7       22.5       19.8       31.6       8.0       5.4       100.0       6.5       133.3       86.4       625       Second       38.8       21.9       21.2       22.6       22.8       6.8       4.6       100.0       4.6       130.3       83.4       665       655       S	No education	65.6	13.8	9.3	22.5	26.2	16.2	11.9	100.0	11.3	140.7	88.6	170	
Primarý complete40.920.220.421.518.513.55.9100.03.0133.485.0166Secondary incomplete36.924.022.621.121.77.03.6100.04.6129.282.81,420Secondary complete41.820.120.321.126.09.23.3100.03.2129.884.9614More than secondary51.512.722.519.831.68.05.4100.06.5133.386.4310Wealth quintileLowest43.322.116.621.522.511.16.3100.03.5132.785.4625Second38.821.921.222.622.86.84.6100.04.6130.383.4645Middle39.919.824.721.622.28.43.4100.06.0129.783.6667Fourth42.922.820.918.022.910.05.3100.04.7131.284.9590Highest55.314.918.720.431.28.96.0100.09.2134.486.0556Total 15+4933.724.223.521.420.87.03.1100.02.8127.783.12,321	Primary incomplete	56.6	17.1	16.8	19.5	25.7	11.7	9.2	100.0	10.0	136.8	87.2	401	
Secondary incomplete36.924.022.621.121.77.03.6100.04.6129.282.81,420Secondary complete41.820.120.321.126.09.23.3100.03.2129.884.9614More than secondary51.512.722.519.831.68.05.4100.06.5133.386.4310Wealth quintileULowest43.322.116.621.522.511.16.3100.03.5132.785.4625Second38.821.921.222.622.86.84.6100.04.6130.383.4645Middle39.919.824.721.622.28.43.4100.06.0129.783.6667Fourth42.922.820.918.022.910.05.3100.04.7131.284.9590Highest55.314.918.720.431.28.96.0100.09.2134.486.0556Total 15-4933.724.223.521.420.87.03.1100.02.8127.783.12,321	Primary complete	40.9	20.2	20.4	21.5	18.5	13.5	5.9	100.0	3.0	133.4	85.0	166	
Secondary complete41.820.120.321.126.09.23.3100.03.212.884.9614More than secondary51.512.722.519.831.68.05.4100.06.5133.386.4310Wealth quintileUUU	Secondary incomplete	36.9	24.0	22.6	21.1	21.7	7.0	3.6	100.0	4.6	129.2	82.8	1,420	
More than secondary51.512.722.519.831.68.05.4100.06.5133.386.4310Wealth quintileLowest43.322.116.621.522.511.16.3100.03.5132.785.4625Second38.821.921.222.622.86.84.6100.04.6130.383.4645Middle39.919.824.721.622.28.43.4100.06.0129.783.6667Fourth42.922.820.918.022.910.05.3100.04.7131.284.9590Highest55.314.918.720.431.28.96.0100.09.2134.486.0556Total 15+4933.724.223.521.420.87.03.1100.02.8127.783.12,321	Secondary complete	41.8	20.1	20.3	21.1	26.0	9.2	3.3	100.0	3.2	129.8	84.9	614	
Wealth quintileLowest43.322.116.621.522.511.16.3100.03.5132.785.4625Second38.821.921.222.622.86.84.6100.04.6130.383.4645Middle39.919.824.721.622.28.43.4100.06.0129.783.6667Fourth42.922.820.918.022.910.05.3100.04.7131.284.9590Highest55.314.918.720.431.28.96.0100.09.2134.486.0556Total 15+43.720.420.924.19.05.1100.05.5131.684.63,082Total 15-4933.724.223.521.420.87.03.1100.02.8127.783.12,321	More than secondary	51.5	12.7	22.5	19.8	31.6	8.0	5.4	100.0	6.5	133.3	86.4	310	
Lowest43.322.116.621.522.511.16.3100.03.5132.785.4625Second38.821.921.222.622.86.84.6100.04.6130.383.4645Middle39.919.824.721.622.28.43.4100.06.0129.783.6667Fourth42.922.820.918.022.910.05.3100.04.7131.284.9590Highest55.314.918.720.431.28.96.0100.09.2134.486.0556Total 15+443.720.420.520.924.19.05.1100.05.5131.684.63,082Total 15-4933.724.223.521.420.87.03.1100.02.8127.783.12,321	Wealth quintile													
Second       38.8       21.9       21.2       22.6       22.8       6.8       4.6       100.0       4.6       130.3       83.4       645         Middle       39.9       19.8       24.7       21.6       22.2       8.4       3.4       100.0       6.0       129.7       83.6       667         Fourth       42.9       22.8       20.9       18.0       22.9       10.0       5.3       100.0       4.7       131.2       84.9       590         Highest       55.3       14.9       18.7       20.4       31.2       8.9       6.0       100.0       9.2       134.4       86.0       556         Total 15+       43.7       20.4       20.9       24.1       9.0       5.1       100.0       5.5       131.6       84.6       3,082         Total 15-49       33.7       24.2       23.5       21.4       20.8       7.0       3.1       100.0       2.8       127.7       83.1       2,321	Lowest	43.3	22.1	16.6	21.5	22.5	11 1	6.3	100.0	35	132.7	85.4	625	
Middle       39.9       19.8       24.7       21.6       22.2       8.4       3.4       100.0       6.0       129.7       83.6       667         Fourth       42.9       22.8       20.9       18.0       22.9       10.0       5.3       100.0       4.7       131.2       84.9       590         Highest       55.3       14.9       18.7       20.4       31.2       8.9       6.0       100.0       9.2       134.4       86.0       556         Total 15+       43.7       20.4       20.5       20.9       24.1       9.0       5.1       100.0       5.5       131.6       84.6       3,082         Total 15-49       33.7       24.2       23.5       21.4       20.8       7.0       3.1       100.0       2.8       129.7       83.1       2,321	Second	38.8	21.9	21.2	22.6	22.8	68	4.6	100.0	4.6	130.3	83.4	645	
Fourth       42.9       22.8       20.9       18.0       22.9       10.0       5.3       100.0       4.7       131.2       84.9       590         Highest       55.3       14.9       18.7       20.4       31.2       8.9       6.0       100.0       9.2       134.4       86.0       556         Total 15+       43.7       20.4       20.5       20.9       24.1       9.0       5.1       100.0       5.5       131.6       84.6       3,082         Total 15-49       33.7       24.2       23.5       21.4       20.8       7.0       3.1       100.0       2.8       127.7       83.1       2,321	Middle	39.9	19.8	24.7	21.6	22.0	8.4	3.4	100.0	6.0	129.7	83.6	667	
Highest55.314.918.720.431.28.96.0100.09.2134.486.0556Total 15+43.720.420.520.924.19.05.1100.05.5131.684.63,082Total 15-4933.724.223.521.420.87.03.1100.02.8127.783.12,321	Fourth	42.9	22.8	20.9	18.0	22.9	10.0	5.3	100.0	4.7	131.2	84.9	590	
Total 15+       43.7       20.4       20.5       20.9       24.1       9.0       5.1       100.0       5.5       131.6       84.6       3,082         Total 15-49       33.7       24.2       23.5       21.4       20.8       7.0       3.1       100.0       2.8       127.7       83.1       2,321	Highest	55.3	14.9	18.7	20.4	31.2	8.9	6.0	100.0	9.2	134.4	86.0	556	
Total 15-49         33.7         24.2         23.5         21.4         20.8         7.0         3.1         100.0         2.8         127.7         83.1         2,321	Total 15+	43.7	20.4	20.5	20.9	24.1	9.0	5.1	100.0	5.5	131.6	84.6	3,082	
	Total 15-49	33.7	24.2	23.5	21.4	20.8	7.0	3.1	100.0	2.8	127.7	83.1	2,321	

Note: Figures in parentheses are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

nc = No cases

<sup>1</sup> An individual was classified as having hypertension if he had a systolic blood pressure of 140 mmHg or above or a diastolic blood pressure of 90 mmHg or above at the time of the survey, or was currently taking antihypertensive medication to control his blood pressure. The term *hypertension* as used in this table is not meant to represent a clinical diagnosis of the disease; rather, it provides an indication of the disease burden in the population at the time of the survey.

50

# 3.19 ANAEMIA IN ADULTS

Haemoglobin levels were adjusted for altitude and smoking status. Pregnant women with haemoglobin levels below 11.0 g/dl and nonpregnant women with haemoglobin levels below 12.0 g/dl were defined as anaemic. Men with haemoglobin levels below 13.0 g/dl were defined as anaemic.

Three in 10 women (31%) age 15 and older are anaemic (Table 23.1). The majority of these women are mildly anaemic (23% of all women); 7% are moderately anaemic, and less than 1% are severely anaemic. The proportion of women with any anaemia is slightly higher in the reproductive age group than in older women; specifically, 33% of women age 15-49 are anaemic compared with 25% of women age 55 older. By population group, the prevalence of anaemia is highest among black/African women (32%) and lowest among white women (11%). Differences in anaemia prevalence by other background characteristics are generally small.

The prevalence of anaemia among men age 15 and

older is lower than for women (17% compared with 31%) (Table 23.2). In contrast with women, older men are more likely to be anaemic than younger men; 14% of men age 15-49 are anaemic compared with 22% age 55-64 and 30% age 65 and older (Figure 11). For men, but not women, anaemia prevalence generally declines with increasing levels of education and wealth.

# Figure 11 Prevalence of anaemia in adults by age



#### Table 23.1 Prevalence of anaemia: Women

Percentage of women age 15 and older with anaemia, according to background characteristics, South Africa DHS 2016

	Anaemia status by haemoglobin level							
		Any	Mild	Moderate	Severe			
Background	Not pregnant	<12.0 g/dl	10.0-11.9 g/dl	7.0-9.9 g/dl	<7.0 g/dl	Number of		
characteristic	Pregnant <sup>1</sup>	<11.0 g/dl	10.0-10.9 g/dl	7.0-9.9 g/dl	<7.0 g/dl	women		
Age								
15-24		33.0	24.2	8.4	0.5	975		
15-19		34.0	24.1	9.7	0.2	475		
20-24		32.1	24.2	7.1	0.8	500		
25-34		33.0	24.3	8.1	0.7	946		
35-44		33.8	24.1	8.4	1.4	702		
45-54		29.0	19.4	8.6	1.0	588		
55-64		24.9	20.5	4.3	0.2	497		
65+		24.9	20.5	4.1	0.3	536		
Population group		22.2	22.6	7.0	0.7	0.750		
Black/African		32.2	23.6	7.8	0.7	3,753		
VVnite		10.8	10.5	0.3	0.0	157		
		(20.2)	(00.0)	5.0	0.0	200		
Other		(29.2)	(22.3)	(7.0)	(0.0)	44		
Smoking status								
Smokes cigarettes		18.6	16.5	2.1	0.0	217		
Does not smoke		31.3	23.0	7.6	0.7	4,027		
Residence								
Urban		29.8	23.0	6.2	0.5	2,584		
Non-urban		32.0	22.1	9.0	0.9	1,660		
Province								
Western Cape		23.9	18.6	5.3	0.0	421		
Eastern Cape		29.7	22.1	7.1	0.6	598		
Northern Cape		25.7	21.4	4.3	0.0	78		
Free State		27.7	21.2	5.6	1.0	261		
KwaZulu-Natal		28.9	22.5	5.1	1.2	747		
North West		38.3	25.8	12.6	0.0	342		
Gauteng		31.6	24.7	6.2	0.7	968		
Mpumalanga		38.5	22.6	14.9	1.0	383		
Limpopo		29.0	21.7	6.7	0.6	445		
Education								
No education		29.6	24.5	4.6	0.5	371		
Primary incomplete		28.0	18.6	9.1	0.3	539		
Primary complete		31.2	22.9	6.8	1.4	229		
Secondary incomplete		31.9	23.7	7.4	0.8	1,890		
Secondary complete		31.3	23.2	7.7	0.4	838		
More than secondary		26.9	19.7	6.5	0.7	377		
Wealth quintile								
Lowest		28.5	19.9	7.6	0.9	935		
Second		35.1	24.8	9.2	1.1	816		
Middle		32.8	23.8	8.1	0.9	918		
Fourth		31.3	24.9	6.2	0.2	834		
Hignest		24.9	19.7	5.1	0.1	741		
Total 15+		30.6	22.6	7.3	0.7	4,244		
Total 15-49		33.3	24.1	8.4	0.8	2,927		

Notes: Prevalence is adjusted for altitude and for smoking status, if known, using formulas in CDC, 1998. Figures in parentheses are based on 25-49 unweighted cases. An asterisk indicates that a figure is based on 25 unweighted cases and has been suppressed. <sup>1</sup> Women age 50 and older are assumed not to be pregnant.

#### Table 23.2 Prevalence of anaemia: Men

Percentage of men age 15 and older with anaemia, according to background characteristics, South Africa DHS 2016

Background	Any anaemia	
characteristic	<13.0 a/dl	Number of men
Age	40.0	700
15-24	13.3	/96
10-19	9.4	438
20-24	10.4	557
35-44	14.6	434
45-54	25.6	288
55-64	22.4	285
65+	29.7	246
Population group		
Black/African	18.0	2 240
White	7.8	2,240
Coloured	12.0	184
Indian/Asian	*	31
Other	nc	0
Smoking status		
Smokes cigarettes	13.5	701
Does not smoke	18.3	1.815
		.,
Residence	10.0	1 664
Non urban	10.2	1,001
Non-urban	17.9	940
Province		
Western Cape	8.9	238
Eastern Cape	18.2	372
Northern Cape	19.8	40
KwaZulu-Natal	25.0	305
North West	17.5	242
Gauteng	17.0	683
Mpumalanga	18.1	233
Limpopo	13.9	226
Education		
No education	25.3	154
Primary incomplete	26.6	359
Primary complete	18.3	142
Secondary incomplete	15.8	1.189
Secondary complete	13.4	499
More than secondary	8.5	264
Wealth quintile		
Lowest	17 9	550
Second	19.0	537
Middle	19.1	558
Fourth	17.0	495
Highest	9.9	466
Total 15+	16.8	2,606
Total 15-49	13.7	1,941

Notes: Prevalence is adjusted for altitude and for smoking status, if known, using formulas in CDC 1998. An asterisk indicates that a figure is based on 25 unweighted cases and has been suppressed. nc = No cases

# 3.20 DOMESTIC VIOLENCE

Gender-based violence is a violation of human rights. Despite constitutional protections, gender-based violence remains persistent and widespread in South Africa (DWCPD 2014). Violence against women occurs across socioeconomic status, race, age, and religion. There has been emerging research on the pandemic, aiming to provide more substantive information about the nature, scope, and dimensions of this problem by academia, government, and nongovernment organisations. Violence against women in South Africa is currently reported using either police reports or victimisation surveys.

Preventing and reducing levels of violence has been placed on the national transformation agenda as one of the country's priorities. Legal frameworks such as the 1998 Domestic Violence Act No. 116 were formulated

to curb the scourge. The act protects women from domestic violence by providing accessible legal instruments aiming to prevent further incidents of abuse within domestic relationships.

# 3.20.1 Experience of Physical Violence by Any Partner

Table 24 provides data for ever-partnered women age 18 and older who have ever experienced physical violence by any partner. One in five (21%) partnered women has ever experienced physical violence by a partner, and 8% had experienced physical violence in the 12 months prior to the survey. Younger women were more likely to report physical violence in the 12 months before the survey than older women; for example, 10% of women age 18-24 experienced physical violence from a partner in the past 12 months compared with 2% of women age 65 and older. Women who are divorced or separated were more likely than other women to have ever experienced physical violence (40% versus 14%-31%). Ever-experience of partner violence varies by province, ranging from a low of 14% in KwaZulu-Natal to high of 32% in the Eastern Cape.

# Table 24 Experience of physical violence by any partner

Percentage of ever-partnered women age 18 and older who have ever experienced physical violence by any partner and percentage who have experienced physical violence by any partner during the 12 months preceding the survey, according to background characteristics, South Africa DHS 2016

	Percentage who				
	have ever	Percentage w	ho have experiend	ced physical	
	physical	violence by any	partner in the pa	st 12 months	
Background	violence by any			Often or	Number of
characteristic	partner1	Often	Sometimes	sometimes <sup>2</sup>	women
Age					
18-24	17.6	2.1	8.0	10.3	1.041
25-34	22.1	1.8	7.8	9.8	1,573
35-44	21.7	1.8	6.4	8.6	1,117
45-54	21.5	1.2	4.5	5.8	773
55-64	22.1	2.0	4.0	6.1	669
65+	16.7	0.5	1.0	1.6	701
Residence					
Urban	20.2	1.8	5.9	8.0	3,839
Non-urban	20.9	1.3	5.9	7.3	2,035
Province					
Western Cape	21.2	1.5	6.8	8.5	674
Eastern Cape	31.6	2.3	10.1	12.6	745
Northern Cape	18.7	2.2	2.8	5.1	126
Free State	21.4	2.9	6.0	9.1	327
Kwazulu-Natal	13.7	1.2	4.4	5./	1,078
Gautena	29.4 17.7	1.2	5.0	7.3	1 464
Moumalanda	26.4	1.0	6.7	7.8	443
Limpopo	14.4	0.9	2.5	3.5	607
Marital status					
Never married	18.4	1.2	7.5	8.9	2,243
Married	14.4	1.0	4.1	5.3	1,899
Living together	31.1	4.6	10.4	15.2	693
Divorced/separated	39.7	3.1	4.6	7.7	338
Widowed	23.8	1.0	1.8	3.0	701
Employment					
Employed	22.4	1.7	5.6	7.5	2,301
Not employed	19.2	1.6	6.2	7.9	3,573
Education					
No education	21.4	1.7	2.7	4.5	497
Primary incomplete	23.8	1.6	6.5	8.1	614
Primary complete	30.7	2.7	8.9	12.2	257
Secondary incomplete	23.0	1.7	7.8	9.0 7.7	2,289
More than secondary	17.3	0.7	1.5	25	753
	12.1	0.1	1.0	2.0	100
wealth quintile	26.4	2.2	10.1	12.4	1 006
Second	20.4	3.2 1 3	61	7.8	1,090
Middle	21.2	1.5	62	8.0	1 181
Fourth	21.4	1.2	5.4	6.7	1.164
Highest	13.0	1.0	2.2	3.3	1,230
Total 18+	20.5	1.6	5.9	7.7	5,874
Total 18-49	20.6	1.7	7.1	9.1	4,176
					-

Includes violence in the past 12 months.
 Includes women who report physical violence in the past 12 months but for whom frequency is not known.
## 3.20.2 Experience of Sexual Violence by Any Partner

Table 25 shows that 6% of ever-partnered women age 18 years and older have ever experienced sexual violence by any partner, and 2% experienced such violence over the 12 months before the survey. Experience of sexual violence by any partner over the past 12 months decreases with age.

Experience of sexual violence by any partner and experience in the past 12 months was comparable between women living in urban areas and non-urban areas. However, variability was observed by province; in the past 12 months, intimate partner sexual violence was most common among women living in North West province (5%) and least common in Western Cape and Limpopo (1% each). Experience of sexual violence by any partner was highest among women who are divorced or separated, followed by those who are living together with their partner but are not married. Sixteen percent of divorced or separated women had experienced sexual violence by a partner, and 4% had experienced sexual violence in the past 12 months; 10% of women who were living together had experienced sexual violence by a partner, and 5% had experienced sexual violence in the past 12 months.

## Table 25 Experience of sexual violence by any partner

Percentage of ever-partnered women age 18 and older who have ever experienced sexual violence by any partner and percentage who have experienced sexual violence by any partner in the 12 months preceding the survey, according to background characteristics, South Africa DHS 2016

	Percentage who have experienced sexual violence by		
Background	any pa	artner:	Number of
characteristic	Ever	Past 12 months	women
Age			
18-24	5.2	3.2	1,041
25-34	6.7	3.1	1,573
35-44	7.0	2.7	1,117
45-54	5.0	1.9	113
55-64 65+	5.6	0.4	701
Residence			
Urban	6.3	2.2	3,839
Non-urban	6.1	2.6	2,035
Province			
Western Cape	4.0	0.7	674
Eastern Cape	6.7	2.3	745
Northern Cape	4.5	1.9	126
Free State	7.5	1.9	327
KwaZulu-Natal	3.1	1.9	1,078
North West	11.8	4.9	411
Gauteng	8.0	3.0	1,464
Limpono	7.0	2.7	443
	5.1	1.4	607
Marital status			0.040
Never married	4.8	2.2	2,243
Married	4.2	2.0	1,899
Diversed/separated	10.0	4.8	093
Widowed	8.0	0.8	701
Employment			
Employed	8.0	3.1	2.301
Not employed	5.1	1.8	3,573
Education			
No education	4.7	1.1	497
Primary incomplete	7.3	2.8	614
Primary complete	5.2	1.1	257
Secondary incomplete	7.5	3.0	2,289
Secondary complete	6.1	2.7	1,464
More than secondary	4.7	1.1	497
Wealth quintile			
Lowest	7.4	3.5	1,096
Second	6.0	2.9	1,203
Middle	6.3	2.3	1,181
Highest	5.8	1.4	1,104
Total 18+	6.3	2.3	5,874
Total 18-49	6.2	2.9	4,176
1 Includes visitings in the cost 40 months			

Includes violence in the past 12 months

## REFERENCES

Bradley, S.E.K., T.N. Croft, J.D. Fishel, and C.F. Westoff. 2012. *Revising Unmet Need for Family Planning*. DHS Analytical Studies No. 25. Calverton, Maryland, USA: ICF International.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). 1998. "Recommendations to Prevent and Control Iron Deficiency in the United States." *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report* 47(RR-3):1-29.

Department of Health, Medical Research Council, Measure DHS+. 2002. South Africa Demographic and Health Survey 1998. Full Report. Pretoria: Department of Health.

Department of Women, Children and People with Disabilities (DWCPD). 2014. *Stop Violence against Women in South Africa*. Pretoria, South Africa: DWCPD and UNFPA.

International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI). 2016. *Global Nutrition Report 2016: From Promise to Impact: Ending Malnutrition by 2030: Summary*. Washington, D.C.: IFPRI. doi:10.2499/9780896299948.

Pan American Health Organization (PAHO). 2002. *Guiding Principles for Complementary Feeding of the Breastfed Child*. Washington, DC: PAHO.

Rutstein, S.O., and G. Rojas. 2006. Guide to DHS Statistics. Calverton, Maryland: ORC Macro.

Statistics South Africa (Stats SA). 2012. 2011 Statistical release-P0301.4. Pretoria, South Africa: Stats SA.

Statistics South Africa (Stats SA). 2017. Mortality and Causes of Death in South Africa, 2015: Findings from Death Notification. Pretoria, South Africa: Stats SA.

United Nations Development Programme (UNDP). 2007. *Measuring Human Development: A Primer*. New York: UNDP.

Van Lerberghe, W., and V. De Brouwere. 2001. "Of Blind Alleys and Things That Have Worked: History's Lessons on Reducing Maternal Mortality." In: De Brouwere, V., and W. Van Lerberghe, eds. *Safe Motherhood Strategies: A Review of the Evidence*. Antwerp: ITG Press:7-33.

World Health Organization (WHO). 1999. 'WHO-International Society of Hypertension Guidelines for the Management of Hypertension.' *Journal of Hypertension* 17(2):151-185.

World Health Organization (WHO). 2003. World Health Report 2003. Geneva: WHO.

World Health Organization (WHO). 2006. Standards for Maternal and Neonatal Care. Geneva: WHO.

World Health Organization (WHO) Multicentre Growth Reference Study Group. 2006. WHO Child Growth Standards: Length/Height-for-Age, Weight-for-Age, Weight-for-Length, Weight-for-Height and Body Mass Index-for-Age: Methods and Development. Geneva: WHO.